



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

EducT

1118.89

400

# GREEK PRIMER

FROST



EducT 1118.89.400



Harvard College Library

FROM

Miss Wetmore  
through  
A. C. White

30 July, 1901.

03155



3 2044 102 849 452









ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ Ο ΜΕΓΑΣ

(From the Century Magazine, by Permission.)

ALPHA

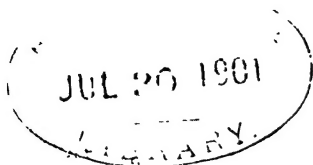
A GREEK PRIMER

*INTRODUCTORY TO XENOPHON*

BY  
WILLIAM G. <sup>Wodell</sup> FROST, A.M.  
OBERLIN COLLEGE

Boston  
ALLYN AND BACON  
1889

EdueT 1118.89.400



Miss Woodmore  
C. C. White

Copyright, 1889,  
BY ALLYN AND BACON.

University Press:  
JOHN WILSON AND SON, CAMBRIDGE.

## PREFACE.

---

THIS little book must speak for itself. No one is more conscious of its shortcomings than the author, or more impatient of the incomplete statements, and the detached and diluted Greek sentences, so useful in a handbook for beginners. The book has been prepared, however, in the belief that a worthy contribution to classical studies, and to the cause of learning in general, is possible ; that the facts of the language may be grouped in a more effective manner than formerly ; and that greater practical results, though it may be at the sacrifice of some traditional formulas, are attainable.

In our day every educated person desires to know something of Greek, and it is essential that the work of the first term should be something more than a preparation for that which is to follow. The student must be enabled to see the connections between Greek and English, and made to feel, even in the first lessons, that he is approaching the literature of a great age and people.

The revolt against the idea that Greek is a "dead" language has scarcely reached, as yet, the elementary text-books, and preparatory teachers have few helps in training their students in "reading at sight," or in other exercises, which involve the use of the language in a *real* way. While nothing revolutionary is proposed, it is hoped that this primer will be adapted to the wants of teachers who seek progress in this direction.

To have any sense of literary values, one must acquire an almost vernacular command of a good vocabulary. To en-

courage the beginner in this difficult task, we have been at some pains to select for this manual the six hundred and sixty-five most important words,<sup>1</sup> and to make provision for oral exercises, as a necessary supplement to black-board work. It is certainly time that the deaf and dumb method of language teaching were superseded.

Another legacy from a more formal age is the plan of teaching elementary grammar by minute references. How many hours have been wasted in the turning of leaves! The inexperienced student needs the facts and principles of the lesson as a connected whole on the page before him. Before leaving the Primer he is taught to use the grammar, and to use it in a rational way.

The inductive method is employed largely throughout the book, but is not allowed to dominate in the order of development.

<sup>1</sup> The Vocabulary is made up as follows:—

Words which occur four times or more in Anabasis I-III, and which are also among the five hundred most common words in the De Corona, Oedipus Rex, Phaedo, Memorabilia, and Thucydides I . . . . .	423
All other words occurring seven times or more in Anab. I-III, 92	
Common words (though less common than the above) which are related to words already on the list; that <i>νίκη</i> for example may stand beside <i>νικάω</i> , and <i>ἀρχαῖος</i> beside <i>ἀρχή</i> . . . . .	68
Words which are in regular use in English, as <i>νέκταρ</i> and <i>δημοκρατία</i> . . . . .	30
Words like <i>ἔλεος</i> which are necessary as paradigms . . . . .	18
Words necessary for conversation, as <i>ποῖ</i> and <i>σήμερον</i> . . . . .	10
Words involved in literary extracts, as <i>φείδομαι</i> . . . . .	24
Total . . . . .	665
Words like <i>ἀπέω</i> are entered more than once in the vocabulary.	

This enumeration does not include proper names, nor the list of grammatical terms and phrases for class-room conversation, on page 215.

The fundamental elements of syntax are taught most easily in connection with the forms, and false ideas are thus excluded. The aim has been to make the regular forms so prominent that the student will be startled into attention when he encounters the exceptions. It is unnecessary to refer more in detail to the faithful rendering of tenses, the idiomatic use of participles, the introduction of connected discourse and dialog, and other matters in which care has been taken to remove or smooth away the old stumbling-blocks.

It is believed that much is gained by grouping, in each lesson, facts which are more easily learned together than separately. The more difficult lessons must be reviewed the more frequently. It is designed that each paragraph of Greek sentences should be made the basis of conversational exercises like those of Lesson VIII.

The author's sincere thanks are due to the able scholars who have preceded him in similar attempts, and to a number of his associates and pupils. It must suffice to mention here the Greek Club of Oberlin, whose companionship has been most stimulating; Mr. F. H. Howard, of the Syracuse High School, who has kindly reviewed nearly the entire book; and Prof. M. L. D'Ooge, upon whose mature scholarship it has been a pleasure to lean. He was particularly fortunate in enlisting Mr. Francis K. Ball, of Cambridge, Mass., in the revision of the proof-sheets. The Primer has been much improved by that gentleman's scholarship, judgment, and taste.

It is to be expected that some errors will appear in a first edition, and the kindness of those who point them out to the author will be appreciated.

OBERLIN COLLEGE,  
Sept. 5, 1889.





**Greek vase. An athlete's prize.**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

## Part I.

### INTRODUCTORY MATTERS.

LESSON.		PAGE
	The Alphabet . . . . .	3
I.	Pronunciation . . . . .	5
II.	Reading at sight . . . . .	7
III.	Verbs: Accent and Principal Parts . . . . .	10
IV.	Nouns: Accent and Declension . . . . .	12
V.	The Attributive Position . . . . .	14
VI.	Euphony of Consonants: Mutes . . . . .	16
VII.	Verbs: Peculiarities of Augment . . . . .	18
VIII.	Nouns: Dual and Plural . . . . .	20
IX.	Verbs: Personal Endings . . . . .	22
X.	Euphony of Vowels: Contraction . . . . .	24
XI.	The Verb "To Be."—Enclitics . . . . .	26
XII.	Dialog between Gentleman and Boy . . . . .	28
	Questions . . . . .	30

## Part II.

### THE MOST COMMON INFLECTIONS. .

(SEPARATE VOCABULARIES.)

XIII.	Nouns: The Vowel Declensions . . . . .	34
XIV.	Nouns: Exercises . . . . .	36
XV.	Verbs: Indicative Active of $\lambda\acute{\omega}$ . . . . .	38
XVI.	Nouns: The Consonant Declension . . . . .	40
XVII.	The Consonant Declension: Variations . . . . .	42
XVIII.	Participles: Declension and Use . . . . .	44
XIX.	Verbs: Indicative Middle of $\lambda\acute{\omega}$ . . . . .	46

LESSON.	PAGE
XX. Nouns: Syncopated Stems . . . . .	48
XXI. Verbs: Exercises . . . . .	50
XXII. Variations from <i>λύω</i> . . . . .	52
XXIII. Lengthened Present Stems . . . . .	54
XXIV. Nouns: Stems in <i>-σ-, -τ-, -υ-</i> . . . . .	56
XXV. Adjectives: Consonant Declension . . . . .	58
XXVI. Exercises — Miscellaneous . . . . .	60
XXVII. Adjectives: Irregularities — Greek Poetry . . . . .	62
XXVIII. Adjectives: Comparison . . . . .	64
Typical Greek Words borrowed by Modern Languages	66

### Part III.

#### -μ. VERBS AND PRONOUNS.

##### (SEPARATE VOCABULARIES.)

XXIX. Reading at Sight . . . . .	70
XXX. Verbs: Indicative of <i>-μ</i> Verbs . . . . .	72
XXXI. Pronouns: Personal and Reflexive . . . . .	74
XXXII. Exercises: Elegies . . . . .	76
XXXIII. Verbs: <i>τίθημι</i> and <i>δίδωμι</i> . . . . .	78
XXXIV. Pronouns: Interrogative and Demonstrative . . . . .	80
XXXV. Exercises: Anecdote of Xenophon . . . . .	82
XXXVI. Verbs: The Eight Classes . . . . .	84
XXXVII. Verbs: Irregular Stem Changes . . . . .	86
XXXVIII. Conditional Sentences: Present and Past Suppositions	88
XXXIX. Verbal Adjectives — Double Negatives — The Case Absolute . . . . .	90
XL. Exercises: Selections . . . . .	92
Résumé of Vocabulary . . . . .	94

### Part IV.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE, OPTATIVE, AND IMPERATIVE MODES.

##### (WORD STUDIES, USING GENERAL VOCABULARIES.)

XLI. Verbs: Subjv. and Opt. Conditions . . . . .	98
XLII. Subjv. and Opt. Conditions . . . . .	100
XLIII. Uses of the Modes . . . . .	102
XLIV. Subjv. and Opt., Middle and Passive . . . . .	104

LESSON.	PAGE
XLV. Verbs: The Imperative Mode . . . . .	106
XLVI. Complete Synopsis . . . . .	108
XLVII. εἰμί, εἶμι . . . . .	110
XLVIII. ὁράω, δύναμαι, ἀπόλλυμι, αἰρέω . . . . .	112
XLIX. Conditional Sentences: General Suppositions . . . . .	114
L. The other modes of -μι verbs . . . . .	116
LI. βαίνω, τυγχάνω, οἶομαι . . . . .	118
LII. Prepositions . . . . .	120
LIII. Verbs: φέρω, οἶδα, μέλλω, εὐρίσκω . . . . .	122
LIV. Formation of Words . . . . .	124
LV. Exercises: The Speech of Kuros . . . . .	126
Résumé of Syntax . . . . .	128
Grimm's Law . . . . .	130

## Part V.

### USE OF THE GRAMMAR.

(WORD STUDIES. GRAMMAR STUDIES. HISTORY.)

LVI. Use of the Grammar:	
Writing Greek . . . . .	<i>Heroic Age</i> . . . . . 132
LVII. The Vowel Declensions . . . . .	<i>Mythology</i> . . . . . 134
LVIII. The Consonant Declension . . . . .	<i>Lyric Age</i> . . . . . 136
LIX. The Consonant Declension . . . . .	<i>Persian Wars</i> . . . . . 138
LX. Irregular Nouns . . . . .	<i>Athenian Empire</i> . . . . . 140
LXI. Elements of the Verb . . . . .	<i>Peloponnesian War</i> . . . . . 142
LXII. -μι Verbs . . . . .	<i>Sentences from Xenophon</i> . . . . . 144
LXIII. -μι Verbs . . . . .	<i>Epameinondas of Thebes</i> . . . . . 146
LXIV. Verbs with Second Aorists . . . . .	<i>Philip and Demosthenes</i> . . . . . 148
LXV. Contract Verbs . . . . .	<i>Alexander the Great</i> . . . . . 150
LXVI. Liquid Verbs . . . . .	<i>Sentences from Xenophon</i> . . . . . 152
LXVII. Mute Verbs . . . . .	<i>Hellas under the Romans</i> . . . . . 154
LXVIII. Irregular Verbs . . . . .	<i>The Revival of Learning</i> . . . . . 156
LXIX. Adjectives . . . . .	<i>Modern Greece</i> . . . . . 158
LXX. Exercises . . . . .	<i>Patriotic Song of Athens</i> . . . . . 160
VOCABULARIES TO SEPARATE LESSONS . . . . .	163
GENERAL VOCABULARIES: GREEK-ENGLISH . . . . .	176
ENGLISH-GREEK . . . . .	199
GRAMMATICAL TERMS: ENGLISH-GREEK . . . . .	215
INDEX . . . . .	217

## TO THE STUDENT.

THE study of the language and genius of the Hellenic race should afford the best development of judgment and taste, and give the inspiration which comes from contact with the great original minds. With as little delay as possible you desire to read Homer and Demosthenes, and to taste the wisdom of Plato and the tragedians.

This little book is designed to make your first steps sure and rapid. *Only matters of practical importance* and of every-day use are presented. Each paradigm is a typical word. When you can decline *ánthrōpós* you will be able to decline several hundred other words which are exactly like it. The notes at the beginning of a lesson, or at the bottom of a page, must not be overlooked. They are just what will help you.

Each word or fact about the language, then, must be learned *for use*. What is given in one lesson will be needed for use in getting each succeeding lesson. It will not do to master nine-tenths of the lesson, — you must master it *all*, and *review* anything which you find is slipping away from you.

The number of things to be learned is not very great. More than half the space in this primer is occupied by “exercises.” These are designed to make what is learned *familiar*, and *ready for use*, by frequent repetition. We seldom use any part of our knowledge which is not used easily, and what you learn in Greek will be of little value unless you practise with it until it is used without effort. The 665 Greek words in the Primer have been selected because they are the most common in Greek authors. A student of ordinary capacity and perseverance can soon master these words and the entire Primer, and will then be able to recognize three-fourths of the words on any page of ordinary Greek prose.

# **PART' FIRST**

## **INTRODUCTORY MATTERS**



## THE ALPHABET.

Letter.		Sound.	Name.	Pronunciation.	Roman equivalent.
α	A	father	ἄλφα	álfa	a
β	B	bad	βῆτα	báyta	b
γ	Γ	go <sup>1</sup>	γάμμα	gámma	g
δ	Δ	do	δέλτα	dáyta (short)	d
ε	E	pray (short)	ἒ ψιλόν	aypseelón	e
ζ	Z	zeal	ζῆτα	záyta (long)	z
η	H	pray (long)	ῆτα	áyta	ē
θ θ	Θ	thin	θῆτα	tháyta	th
ι	I	police	ῖωτα	eeóta	i
κ	K	king	κάππα	káppa	k c
λ	Λ	live	λάμβδα	lámdba	l
μ	M	man	μῦ	mu <sup>3</sup>	m
ν	N	nun	νῦ	nu <sup>3</sup>	n
ξ	Ξ	wax	ξι	ksee	x
ο	O	wholly, obey	ὀ μικρόν	omeekrón	o
π	Π	pin	πί	pee	p
ρ	P	hr	ῥῶ	hro	r
σ s <sup>2</sup>	Σ	sun	σίγμα	seégma	s
τ	T	top	ταῦ	tow { ow as in now	t
υ	Υ	prune <sup>3</sup>	ὕ ψιλόν	oopseelón	u y
φ	Φ	philosophy	φι	fee	ph
χ	Χ	( <sup>4</sup> )	χι		ch
ψ	Ψ	lips	ψι	psee	ps
ω	Ω	no	ὦ μέγα	omáyga	ō

<sup>1</sup> Before κ, γ, χ, or ξ, γ has the sound of *ng*, as *n* in *anger*.

<sup>2</sup> s at the end of a word, as *ἄνθρωπος*, elsewhere σ.

<sup>3</sup> Really a sound between *oo* and *ee*, = German *ü*.

<sup>4</sup> A harsh guttural not heard in English, = German *ch*.



*Breathings.* The letter *h* is wanting in the alphabet, but its sound before an initial vowel or diphthong is indicated by the "rough breathing" (◊); its absence by the "smooth breathing" (◊̄). Thus *ἐν*, *in*, is pronounced *en*, but *ἐπὶ*, *by*, is *hoo-pō*.

*Quantity.* The quantity of syllables is an important matter in Greek, since the accent, as well as the metrical use of words, depends upon it.

A syllable is long if it contains a long vowel or diphthong.

*Of the Vowels,* *ε* and *ο* are always short, *η* and *ω* always long, *α*, *ι*, *υ*, short in some words, long in others.

In the vocabularies and principal paradigms of this book the doubtful vowels are marked when long (*ā*, *ī*, *ū*), except in cases where the quantity may be inferred from the accent. *E* has the same *quality* of sound as *η*; *o* as *ω*; *α*, *ι*, *υ* as *ā*, *ī*, *ū*; the only difference is in the prolongation.

#### THE DIPHTHONGS.

Sound.	Roman equivalent.	Sound.	Roman equivalent.
<i>αι</i> = <i>aye</i> . . . .	<i>ae</i>	<i>αυ</i> = <i>our</i> . . . .	<i>au</i>
<i>ει</i> = <i>height</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>ē</i> or <i>ī</i>	<i>ευ</i> = <i>feud</i> . . . .	<i>eu</i>
<i>οι</i> = <i>oil</i> . . . .	<i>oe</i>	<i>ου</i> = <i>youth</i> . . . .	<i>ū</i>

Other diphthongs are rare.

**EXERCISE 1.** Classify the Greek consonants, like the English, as surds and sonants, liquids, mutes, labials, etc. Be sure that the reasons for this classification are understood.

<sup>1</sup> Many scholars prefer to pronounce *ει* as *ei* in *eight*.

## LESSON I. Pronunciation.

The pronunciation of Greek is phonetic. There are no silent letters,<sup>1</sup> and no letter except gamma has more than one sound.

*Syllables.* Each vowel or diphthong marks a distinct syllable.

Consonants go with the vowels which follow them, but combinations of consonants in the middle of a word are divided when they cannot be pronounced together.

*Accent.* Observing the Greek words below we learn :

1. Every word has a written accent, except a few proclitics (*προκλίνειν*, *to lean forward*), as some prepositions and forms of the article, which are pronounced as a part of the word which follows them.

2. Some words are accented on the ultima, some on the penult, and some on the antepenult; but there are two limitations.

### General Laws restricting Accent.

If the ultima is long the acute accent never stands as far back as the antepenult, nor the circumflex as far back as the penult.

The circumflex stands only on long syllables; and a long penult, before a short ultima, if accented, requires the circumflex.

<sup>1</sup> Iota subscript, however, is not sounded; thus, ἐν σκηνῇ, pronounced *en skanay*, *in a tent*.

EXERCISE 1. Apply these rules to every word in the lists below which has the acute on the antepenult, or the circumflex on the penult.

EXERCISE 2. Pronounce and learn the following words : <sup>1</sup>

<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>
ὁ θεός, the god (THEO-logy).	ἡ ἀρχή, the beginning (ARCHA-ic).
ὁ λόγος, the word (Theo-LOGY).	ἡ κώμη, the village.
ὁ στρατηγός, the general (STRATEGY).	ἡ σκηνή, the tent.
ὁ πόλεμος, the war (POLEM-ic).	
ὁ ἄνθρωπος, the man, person (ANTHROPO-logy).	<i>Other Words.</i>
	ἐν, in ( <i>fol.</i> by <i>Dat.</i> ).
<i>Neuter.</i>	ὑπό, by ( <i>fol.</i> by <i>Gen.</i> ).
τὸ δῶρον, the gift (DORO-thea).	ἦν, was.
τὸ πλοῖον, the boat.	ἀγαθός, good.
τὸ πεδῖον, the plain.	καλός, beautiful, noble.

EXERCISE 3. Pronounce and write in Roman letters :

- |                          |                           |                |                |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. Ξενοφών.              | 5. Φίλιππος. <sup>2</sup> | 9. Δημοσθένης. | 13. Σωκράτης.  |
| 2. Σούνιον. <sup>2</sup> | 6. Θερμοπύλαι.            | 10. Αὔλις.     | 14. Εὐκλείδης. |
| 3. Δαρείος.              | 7. Ξέρξης.                | 11. Ἡσίοδος.   | 15. Δήλος.     |
| 4. Μαραθῶν.              | 8. Ἄρτεμις.               | 12. φάλαγξ.    | 16. Βοιωτία.   |

EXERCISE 4. Write in Greek letters and pronounce :

- |                   |                 |               |              |
|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. Philadelphia.  | 4. Philosophia. | 7. Sophoclēs. | 10. Genesis. |
| 2. Cyrus (Kuros). | 5. Ephesus.     | 8. Exodus.    | 11. Ilion.   |
| 3. Christus.      | 6. Boeōtia.     | 9. Euboea.    | 12. Homērus. |

<sup>1</sup> From the outset the student should aim to connect the Greek sound with the thing signified, rather than with an English word. To do this, picture the object or action to your mind as you pronounce the word, and at once compose a sentence in which the word will be used. An adjective will change its ending so as to "agree" with the noun which it modifies ; -ος masculine, -η, feminine, -ον neuter : thus, καλὸς ἦν ὁ στρατηγός, καλὴ ἦν ἡ κώμη, καλὸν ἦν τὸ δῶρον.

The Greek, unlike the Latin, has a definite article, *the*, which, like an adjective, agrees with its noun.

<sup>2</sup> The Greek endings -ος and -ον correspond to the Latin -us, and -um.

**LESSON II. Reading and Translations.****Geography and History of Hellas.****Γεωγραφία καὶ Ἱστορία Ἑλλάδος.**

*To the Student.* Read the following sentences aloud in the Greek repeatedly, accenting the syllables upon which there are acute, grave, or circumflex accents.

The dialog is between a teacher and a student. As you read, refer to the map which follows.

From the first sentence, "Where is Hellas situated?" you learn the meaning of two new words, as well as the fact that the Greeks use the semicolon for a mark of interrogation.

In the third speech you observe that the colon, used also for a semicolon, is a single dot at the top of the line; also that while each paragraph or quotation begins with a capital letter, a new sentence does not require one.

Observe throughout that an acute on the ultima becomes grave ( ` ) when followed by other words in close connection.

Most of the words in this dialog are words which have been borrowed by our own language with but slight changes. While they do not look like English words they sound like them; hence the importance of reading the Greek aloud.

The meaning of words which do not resemble corresponding words in English is to be inferred from the context. A few may remain to be explained by the teacher.

**ΔΙΑΛΟΓΟΣ.**

**ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΟΣ.** Ποῦ κεῖται Ἑλλάς;

**ΜΑΘΗΤΗΣ.** Ἑλλὰς κεῖται ἐν Εὐρώπῃ.

**Δ.** Ναί· καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες ὤκησαν ἐν Ἑλλάδι.

οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἦσαν Ἕλληνες· ποῦ δὴ ᾤκησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ;

Μ. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ᾤκησαν ἐν Ἀττικῇ.

Δ. Ποῦ δὲ ᾤκησαν οἱ Κορίνθιοι ;

Μ. Οἱ Κορίνθιοι ᾤκησαν ἐν τῷ ἰσθμῷ.

Δ. Ποῦ δὲ ᾤκησαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ;

Μ. Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ᾤκησαν ἐν Λακωνικῇ.

Δ. Τίς ἦν Πλάτων ;

Μ. Πλάτων ἦν Ἀθηναῖος φιλόσοφος.

Δ. Καὶ τίς ἦν Δημοσθένης ;

Μ. Δημοσθένης, ὁ Ἀθηναῖος, ρήτωρ ἦν, καὶ ἀνταγωνιστὴς Φιλίππου.

Δ. Τίς δ' ἦν Μίλων ;

Μ. Μίλων ἦν ἀθλητής.

Δ. Τίς δ' ἦν Περίανδρος ;

Μ. Περίανδρος ἦν δεσπότης Κορίνθου.

Δ. Ἄρα ἦν δεσπότης ἐν Ἀττικῇ ;

Μ. Οὐ μάλα· δημοκρατία ἦν ἐν Ἀττικῇ, καὶ ὀλιγαρχία ἐν Λακωνικῇ.

Δ. Τίς δ' ἦν Παῦλος ;

Μ. Παῦλος ἦν ἀπόστολος, καὶ ἔγραψεν ἐπιστολὴν πρὸς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους.

Δ. Τίνες δὲ πόλεμοι ἦσαν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ;

Μ. Ὁ πρῶτος δὴ πόλεμος τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἦν ὁ Τρωικός. ἐν δὲ τῷ πρὸς τοὺς Μεσσηνίους πολέμῳ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐνίκησαν. ἐν δὲ τῷ Περσικῷ πολέμῳ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐνίκησαν τοὺς βαρβάρους. ἐν

δὲ τῷ Πελοποννησίῳ πολέμῳ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐνίκησαν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. καὶ Ἐπαμεινώνδας, ὁ Θηβαῖος, ἐνίκησε τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. καὶ Φίλιππος, ὁ Μακεδών, ἐνίκησε τοὺς Ἕλληνας. Ἀλέξανδρος δέ, ὁ μέγας, ἐνίκησε καὶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας καὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους.

### LESSON III. Verbs: Accent and Principal Parts.

#### Recessive Accent of Verbs.

The accent of a verb stands as far from the end of the word as the quantity of the ultima will allow. Accordingly,

If any form of the verb has two syllables, it accents the first.

If it has more than two syllables, it accents the penult if the ultima is long; otherwise the antepenult.

EXERCISE 1. Tell where the accent of each of these verbs should be:

Pres. Ind. Act.	λύω, I am loosing.	βούλευω, I am planning.
{ Pres. Impv. Act.	λύε, be thou loosing.	βούλευε, be thou planning. }
{ Impf. Ind. Act.	ἔλυσον, I was loosing.	ἔβουλευον, I was planning. }
Fut. Ind. Act.	λύσω, I shall loose.	βούλευσω, I shall plan.
Aorist Ind. Act.	ἔλυσα, I loosed.	ἔβουλευσα, I planned.
Pf. Ind. Act.	ἔλυκα, I have loosed.	βεβούλευκα, I have planned.
Pf. Ind. Middle	ἔλυσμαι, I have loosed	βεβούλευμαι, I have planned
	for myself (or loosed myself).	for myself.
Aor. Ind. Pass.	ἐλύθην, I was loosed.	ἐβουλεύθην, I was planned.

The forms above, excluding those in parenthesis, constitute the Principal Parts of these verbs, and show the manner in which the principal parts of all verbs are formed. They are the key to all verbal forms.

#### Remarks on the Principal Parts.

The great peculiarity of Greek, as of Latin, is the copiousness of its inflections. But before learning the various terminations, we must attend to the core or stem of the word.

The *Verb Stem*. In all the forms of a verb we find one common element (the syllables λυ-, βούλευ-, above), which contains

the simple meaning of the verb (*loose, plan*), and is called the verb stem.

*Prefixes.* The Augment,  $\epsilon$ , is the sign of past time (not part of the stem). The Reduplication, the first letter of the word with  $\epsilon$ , is the sign of completed action. (Observe the meaning of the forms to which these prefixes are attached.)

The *Tense Stems*. The principal parts show us six lengthened forms of the verb stem, which are called tense stems. Each of these tense stems is to be inflected (i. e. to receive various modifications of ending) to denote the different modes, persons, and numbers.

The imperfect is formed from the same stem as the present and classed with it.

**EXERCISE 2.** Commit to memory the principal parts of these verbs, with the meaning of each form ; and write out, with the accents, the principal parts of πιστεύω, *I am trusting*, and κωλύω, *I am hindering*.

**EXERCISE 3.** Fix the meaning of these forms, with their accents, and the *signs* of the several shades of thought, -σα for the aorist, -μαι for the middle voice, -θη-<sup>1</sup> for the passive voice, etc. by giving *repeatedly* the Greek for :

1. I was loosing ; I loosed ; I was loosed ; I will loose ; be thou loosing. 2. I planned ; I was planning ; I have planned for myself ; I shall plan. 3. I have trusted ; I shall trust ; I was trusted ; I was trusting ; I trusted. 4. I was planning ; I was trusting ; I will trust ; I trusted. 5. I have planned ; I have trusted ; I trusted for myself ; I planned. 6. Be thou trusting ; I was loosed ; I was planning ; I planned. 7. I have hindered ; I have been hindered ; I was hindered ; I hindered.

<sup>1</sup> The sign of the passive is -θη-, but  $\epsilon$  is lengthened to  $\eta$  before a single consonant.



## LESSON IV. Nouns: Accent and Declension.

### Retentive Accent of Nouns and Adjectives.

The accent of any form of a noun or an adjective depends upon the accent of its nominative singular. This is largely arbitrary, and must be learned from the lexicon when we learn the word.

In all forms of a noun or adjective the accent remains on the same syllable as in the nominative singular, or as near that syllable as the quantity of the ultima will allow.

A change in the quantity of the ultima may require a change in the accent from circumflex to acute.

**EXERCISE 1.** Observe how the accent of the words below is changed as they are declined, and give the general law of accent (Lesson I.) which requires each change.

**DECLENSION.** *Gender.* Masculine, feminine, and neuter nouns have usually different forms.

*Case.* The cases, with their simpler uses, are shown below.

Nominative	ὁ ἄνθρωπος, the man.
Genitive	τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, of the man, from the man.
Dative	τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ, to or for ( <i>indirect object</i> ), with or by ( <i>means, etc.</i> ), the man.
Accusative	τὸν ἄνθρωπον, the man ( <i>direct object</i> ).
Vocative <sup>1</sup>	ὦ ἄνθρωπε, O man.

<sup>1</sup> The so-called vocative — the form used in addressing a person or thing — is hardly to be regarded as a distinct case. The nominative is commonly used for this purpose, but nouns in -ος have a vocative singular in -ε.

*Three Typical Nouns*, showing varieties of gender and accent.

ὁ ἄνθρωπος	ἡ ἀρχή	τὸ δῶρο-ν
τοῦ ἀνθρώπου	τῆς ἀρχῆς <sup>1</sup>	τοῦ δῶρου
τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	τῇ ἀρχῇ	τῷ δῶρῳ
τὸν ἄνθρωπο-ν	τὴν ἀρχή-ν	τὸ δῶρο-ν

EXERCISE 2. Decline in the same way, giving the meaning of each form, the words for *the village*, *the war*, *the tent*, *the general*, and τὸ πλοῖον, *the boat*, ὁ ἵππος, *the horse*, ὁ ποταμός, *the river* (*hippo-potamus*), ὁ ἐχθρός, *the* (personal) *enemy*.

EXERCISE 3. The following words are wrongly accented. State what rule is violated in each case.

1. ἐπιστεῖον. 2. βούλευσω. 3. ἔβουλευσα. 4. ἀγαθός. 5. αἰθρώ-  
πος. 6. τό δῶρον. 7. ἐν τῇ κᾶμη. 8. ὁ τοῦ θεοῦ λόγος. 9. ἡ τοῦ  
πόλεμου ἀρχῇ

EXERCISE 4. Write out the declension of article, adjective, and noun together, and give the translation of each form. The adjectives must agree with the nouns which they qualify.<sup>2</sup>

ὁ καλὸς ποταμός, ἡ καλὴ κᾶμη, τὸ καλὸν πλοῖον.

<sup>1</sup> SPECIAL RULE FOR ACCENT. A long ultima, in the genitive or dative, if accented, requires the circumflex.

<sup>2</sup> For the present adjectives are used whose terminations are the same as those of the nouns.



ΙΠΠΟΣ.

## LESSON V. The Attributive Position.

Any word or group of words which follows the article of the word modified, is said to be in the attributive position; as,

ἡ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ σκηνή, *the general's tent.*  
τὸ τοῦ θεοῦ δῶρον, *the god's gift.*

Sometimes the article is repeated expressly to show that the following word is a modifier (attributive); as,

ἡ σκηνή ἡ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, τὸ δῶρον τὸ τοῦ θεοῦ.

Other words are said to be in the *Predicate Position*. With such the copula is often omitted; as,

ἡ σκηνή τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, *the tent (is) the general's.*

Vocabulary,<sup>1</sup> Reading, and Translations.

IMPORTANT DIRECTIONS. *Master the vocabulary first, so that you can give the Greek word for the English, or the English for the Greek.*

*Always read a Greek sentence aloud before attempting to translate it.*

*The English sentences should be written in Greek to secure accuracy. They must also be given viva voce, and repeated until there is neither mistake nor hesitation.*

I. 1. Ἐπίστευον τῷ θεῷ,<sup>2</sup> ἐπίστευσα τῷ θεῷ.  
2. ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ἦν. 3. ἤγαγον τὸ παιδίον ἐκ τῆς κώμης. ἤγον τὸ καλὸν παιδίον

<sup>1</sup> Vocabularies to the several lessons will be found in order at the end of the book, preceding the general vocabularies.

<sup>2</sup> Observe that certain verbs take the object in the dative, and remember what verbs they are. Translate *trust*, or *trust in*.

ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς. 4. ποῦ ἦν τὸ καλὸν πλοῖον ; τὸ πλοῖον ἦν ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ. 5. ἄρα ἦν ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ; ναί, ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἦν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 6. ἔπεμψα τὸ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου δῶρον ἐν πλοίῳ. 7. πεπίστευκα τῷ καλῷ ἀνθρώπῳ. 8. ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἐπέμφθην. 9. τὸν ἵππον ἄξω εἰς τὸν ποταμόν. 10. ἐκωλύθην ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐχθροῦ. 11. καλὸν τὸ δῶρον.

II. 1. I have trusted in the word of the god ; I was trusting ; I trusted. 2. I was sending the fine horse out of the village ; I have sent ; I sent. 3. I was sent out of the beautiful village by the general. 4. I have led the fine<sup>1</sup> horse to the river. 5. I was led to the village by the good man. 6. Where was the good general ? The general was in the tent. 7. Was the horse in the village ? Yes, the horse was in the village. 8. I loosed the fine horse ; I was loosed by the noble general. 9. I was trusting the word of the god ; I will trust to the general in war. 10. The war was in the beautiful village. 11. I was sent to the beautiful village. 12. I will send the general in the beautiful boat. 13. The general's beautiful gift was in the boat. 14. I led the beautiful child to the village. 15. I was leading the beautiful child to the tent. The child (was) beautiful.

<sup>1</sup> The meaning of a word like *καλός* depends upon the context ; e. g. it is to be translated *fine* when used with horse, *noble* when applied to an action, etc.

## LESSON VI. Euphony of Consonants: Mutes.

The Greek alphabet is classified like the English. The double classification of the mutes is here given, and must be made perfectly familiar.

		ORDERS.		
		Smooth.	Middle.	Rough.
CLASSES.	{ Labial	π	β	φ
	{ Lingual	τ	δ	θ
	{ Palatal	κ	γ	χ

Euphony (*εὐφωνία*) is one of the most striking characteristics of the Greek language; and as there are no silent letters, a study of euphony, under its two divisions of consonant change and vowel change, takes the place of all study of spelling. The following rules are of constant use.

1. *Before a lingual mute* a labial or a palatal mute must be changed to the same order, and another lingual mute must be changed to  $\sigma$ , thus :

From *πέμνω* the aor. pass. is not *ἐπέμπθην* but *ἐπέμψθην*  
 “ *πείθω* “ “ *ἐπειθθην* “ *ἐπεισθην*  
 “ *λέγω* “ “ *ἐλέγθην* “ *ἐλέχθην*

2. *Before M* a labial becomes  $\mu$ , a palatal  $\gamma$ , and a lingual  $\sigma$ , thus :

From *γράφω* the pf. mid. is not *γέγραφμαι* but *γέγραμμαι*  
 “ *διδάσκω* “ “ *δεδίσκαμαι* “ *δεδίσγωμαι*  
 “ *πείθω* “ “ *πέπειθμαι* “ *πέπεισμαι*

3. *Before Σ* a labial forms  $\psi$ , a palatal  $\xi$ , and a lingual is dropped. Thus :

From *γράφω* the fut is not *γράψω* but *γράψω*  
 “ *λέγω* “ “ *λέγσω* “ *λέξω*  
 “ *πείθω* “ “ *πειθσω* “ *πεισω*

EXERCISE 1. Give the rule illustrated by each of the principal parts of the following mute verbs. Commit the parts to memory, with the meaning of each.

Persuade.

πίθω ἔπειθον πείσω ἔπεισα πέπεικα<sup>1</sup> πέπεισμαι ἐπείσθην

Send.

πέμπω ἔπεμπον πέμψω ἔπεμψα πέπομφα<sup>2</sup> πέπεμμαι ἐπέμφθην

Write.

γράφω ἔγραφον γράψω ἔγραψα γέγραφα γέγραμμαι ἐγράφθην

Pursue.

διώκω ἰδίωκον διώξω ἰδίωξα δεδίωχα<sup>3</sup> δεδιώγμαι ἰδιώχθην

Say, tell.

λέγω ἔλεγον λέξω ἔλεξα (εἶρηκα)<sup>3</sup> λέλεγμαι ἐλέχθην

Lead.

ἄγω ἤγον ἄξω ἤγαγον<sup>3</sup> ἤχα<sup>3</sup> ἤγμαι ἤχθην

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος, καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν πρὸς<sup>4</sup> τὸν Θεόν, καὶ Θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος. 2. ἔλεξα ὅτι ὁ λόγος ἦν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ. 3. πείσω, πέμψω, ἐδίωξα, γέγραφα, ἤχθην, λέξω. 4. ἔγραφον, δεδίωχα, πέπεισμαι, πέπεμμαι, ἄξω, ἔλεγον. 5. πέπεικα, ἐπέμφθην, διώξω, ἔγραφον, ἤχα.

II. 1. The man was handsome. The child was beautiful.  
2. I was pursued by the general. I will pursue the general.  
3. I have persuaded the man. I have been persuaded by the man.  
4. I said, persuaded, sent, wrote, pursued, led.  
5. I was saying, persuading, sending, writing, pursuing, leading.  
6. I will say, persuade, send, write, pursue, lead.

<sup>1</sup> A lingual is dropped before κ in the perfect.

<sup>2</sup> Irregular.

<sup>3</sup> A so-called "second perfect." κ is omitted, and a final mute usually becomes rough (aspiration).

<sup>4</sup> The use of πρὸς in this sense is peculiar to the New Testament.

## LESSON VII. Verbs: Peculiarities of Augment.

*To the Teacher:* From the Greek below the student should learn inductively:

1. That the article is used with proper nouns to mark persons as well known — “the (before-mentioned — notorious) Kuros.”
2. That the article is often equivalent to a possessive pronoun.
3. That the “dative of possessor” is not to be translated literally.
4. That middle forms may be translated as passives.

EXERCISE 1. Give the Greek words for :

good	by	gift	yes	that
fine	word	beginning	(?)	from
village	God	loose	no, not	to, into
tent	man	plan	boat	say
was	general	trust	horse	small child
in	war	where ?	river	send
		persuade		

EXERCISE 2. Learn the principal parts of the following verbs, and try to discover how and why they each differ from λύω in augment and reduplication.

1. Make an expedition.

στρατεύω στρατεύσω ἐστράτευσα ἐστράτευκα ἐστράτευμαι ἐστρατεύθην

2. Ask.

ῥωτάω ῥωτήσω ῥώτησα<sup>1</sup> ῥώτηκα ῥώτημαι ῥωτήθην

3. Plot against.

ἐπιβουλεύω ἐπιβουλεύσω ἐπεβούλευσα ἐπιβεβούλευκα  
ἐπιβεβούλευμαι ἐπεβουλεύθην

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

Some forms of the verb are new, but the student will readily discover where they are made.

<sup>1</sup> Augment produced by lengthening the initial vowel is called “Temporal Augment” to distinguish it from “Syllabic Augment.”

- I. 1. Τίς ἦν Κῦρος ; ὁ Κῦρος ἦν υἱὸς Δαρείου.  
 2. ποῖ ἔπεμψε Κῦρον ὁ Δαρεῖος ; ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν. 3. τίς ἦν ὁ τοῦ Κύρου ἀδελφός ; ὁ Ἀρταξέρξης. 4. ὁ Κῦρος ἐπεβούλευσε τῷ ἀδελφῷ.  
 5. πόθεν ἐστράτευσεν ὁ Κῦρος ; ποῖ ἐστράτευσεν ;  
 6. Κλέαρχος, ὁ στρατηγός, ἦν ἐπὶ τῷ πλοίῳ.  
 7. ὁ Κῦρος οὐκ ἦν ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 8. μικρὸς φόβος τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἦν τῷ Κύρῳ. 9. ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ὁ Κλέαρχος ἐδίωξε τὸν τοῦ Κύρου ἀδελφόν.  
 10. ἔγραψα, πέπομφα, ἐπέισθην, ἔλεγον, ἔλεξα, πείσω. 11. ἐπιβεβούλευμαι ὑπὸ τοῦ Κύρου.  
 12. πέπεισμαι ὑπὸ τοῦ παιδίου καὶ τοῦ φίλου.

- II. 1. The general's son was small. The child was small.  
 2. The man has (*see 8 in exercise I. above*) small fear of his enemy. 3. I was persuaded by my friend. 4. I have plotted against the general's son. 5. I have been asked whither I made an expedition. 6. Who was in the battle? The friend of Kuros was in the battle. 7. I was sent from the small boat into the village. 8. I chased the horse out of the tent. 9. Kuros said that Klearchos had little fear of his (the) brother. 10. Whither did Kuros make an expedition? 11. I was trusting the noble general. 12. I have been trusted by the child. 13. I will hinder my enemy. 14. I say that the child was beautiful. I will say the tent was beautiful. 15. I have said that the river was beautiful. I pursued the horse. 16. I have persuaded the general. I was in the power of the man. 17. I am writing, was writing, have written, will write, wrote. 18. The children were on the boats.



## LESSON VIII. Nouns: The Dual and Plural.

The dual number denotes two, the plural more than two. The dual is a luxury of language.

### Declension of Three Typical Nouns.

Sing. Nom.	ὁ ἄνθρωπος	ἡ κόμη	τὸ δῶρο-ν
Gen.	τοῦ ἀνθρώπου	τῆς κόμης	τοῦ δώρου
Dat.	τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	τῇ κόμῃ	τῷ δώρῳ
Accus.	τὸν ἄνθρωπον	τὴν κόμην	τὸ δῶρο-ν
Dual N. A.	τὼ ἄνθρωποι	τὰ κόμα	τὰ δῶρα
G. D.	τοῖν ἀνθρώποιν	τοῖν κόμαιν	τοῖν δῶροι
Plur. Nom.	οἱ ἄνθρωποι <sup>1</sup>	αἱ κόμαι <sup>1</sup>	τὰ δῶρα
Gen.	τῶν ἀνθρώπων	τῶν κωμῶν <sup>1</sup>	τῶν δῶρων
Dat.	τοῖς ἀνθρώποις	ταῖς κόμαις	τοῖς δῶροις
Accus.	τοὺς ἀνθρώπους	τὰς κώμας	τὰ δῶρα

EXERCISE 1. Decline as above six other nouns.

EXERCISE 2. Decline through all numbers, — article, adjective, and noun together, — translating each case as you give it :

ὁ καλὸς στρατηγός.

ἡ καλὴ σκηνή.

τὸ καλὸν παιδίον.

<sup>1</sup> SPECIAL RULES FOR ACCENT. — The diphthongs *αι* and *οι* in final syllables have the effect of short vowels upon the accent of the penult and antepenult.

All nouns of the **A**-declension, regardless of the accent of the nominative, have the circumflex on the ultima in the genitive plural.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

*The Athenians send their children in boats to a place of safety, refuse tribute, and conquer the Barbarians.*

I. Οἱ βάρβαροι ἦσαν ἐν Ἀττικῇ, καὶ αἱ κῶμαι μεσταὶ φόβου. πέμπουσιν οὖν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ παιδία ἐκ τῶν καλῶν οἰκῶν εἰς τὰ μικρὰ πλοῖα. πιστεύουσι γὰρ τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ δῶρα τοῖς βαρβάροις οὐ πέμπουσιν. νικῶσιν οὖν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς βαρβάρους.

II. 1. What was in the villages of Attica? There was fear of the barbarians in the beautiful villages of Attica.

2. Where were the barbarians? They were in Attica.

3. Whither do the Athenians send their small children? The Athenians send their small children into the boats.

4. Whence do they send their children? They are sending their children from their beautiful homes.

5. What did I say concerning gifts? I said that the Athenians do not send gifts to the barbarians.

6. What did I say concerning the gods? I said that the Athenians are trusting to the gods.

7. Do the Athenians conquer the barbarians? Yes, the Athenians conquer the barbarians.

8. Where were the children of the Athenians?<sup>1</sup> The children of the Athenians were on the small boats.

9. Were the Athenians full of fear? No, the children of the Athenians were full of fear.

10. Where were the tents and horses of the barbarians? The tents and horses of the barbarians were in Attica.

<sup>1</sup> By quite a remarkable idiom, with a *neuter* plural the verb is singular.

### LESSON IX. Verbs: Personal Endings.

The Verb Stem of λύω is λυ-.

The Present stem is λυ- *plus a Variable Vowel*, -ο|ε-, which is ο before μ or ν, elsewhere ε.

To this tense stem are added certain endings to show the person and number.<sup>1</sup>

In the present, the endings of the first and third persons singular, and the ι of the ending in the second person, are commonly dropped (see table below), and the variable vowels lengthened.

In the third plural the ending is νσι, but by a regular euphonic law ν is dropped before σ, and the preceding vowel lengthened; ο when compensatively lengthened becomes ου.

#### *Present Indicative Active.*

#### *Imperfect Indicative Active.*

Sing. 1. λύω (μ), I am loosing.	ἔλυο-ν, I was loosing.
2. λύει-ς (ι), thou art loosing.	ἔλυε-ς, thou wast loosing.
3. λύει (σι) he is loosing.	ἔλυε (ν), <sup>2</sup> he was loosing.
Dual 2. λύε-τον, ye two are loosing.	ἔλυε-τον, ye two were loosing.
3. λύε-τον, they two are loosing.	ἔλυε-την, they two were loosing.
Plur. 1. λύο-μεν, we are loosing.	ἔλυο-μεν, we were loosing.
2. λύε-τε, ye are loosing.	ἔλυε-τε, ye were loosing.
3. λύουσι (ν), <sup>2</sup> they are loosing	ἔλυο-ν, they were loosing.
(λυο-νσι).	

EXERCISE 1. Write out and commit to memory a table of personal endings, as they appear in the present and in the imperfect.

EXERCISE 2. Conjugate πιστεύω and βουλεύω in the same manner.

<sup>1</sup> Personal pronouns are therefore unnecessary in Greek save for emphasis.

<sup>2</sup> At the end of a sentence, or when the next word begins with a vowel, "ν movable" is usually added after σι in all words, and after ε in the third singular.

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. He is loosing; he was loosing; we were loosing; we are loosing. 2. You are trusting; ye are trusting; ye were trusting; he was trusting. 3. Thou art planning; thou wast planning; we are planning; he is planning. 4. They two were loosing; they two are loosing; they were loosing.

II. Write a translation of the following, and then, without referring to the book, render it again in Greek.

1. ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΟΣ. Πιστεύω τοῖς θεοῖς. τί λέγω;  
ΜΑΘΗΤΗΣ. Λέγεις ὅτι πιστεύεις τοῖς θεοῖς.
2. Δ. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐστράτευον εἰς Σικελίαν.  
ποῖ ἐστράτευον;  
Μ. Εἰς Σικελίαν ἐστράτευον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
3. Δ. Ἦγον τοὺς ἵππους ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς. πόθεν  
ἦγον τοὺς ἵππους;  
Μ. Ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς τοὺς ἵππους ἦγες.
4. Δ. Ἐπεβουλευόμεν τῷ στρατηγῷ. τί λέγω;  
Μ. Λέγεις ὅτι ἐπεβουλεύετε τῷ στρατηγῷ.
5. Δ. Πιστεύομεν τοῖς θεοῖς. τί λέγω;  
Μ. Λέγεις ὅτι πιστεύετε τοῖς θεοῖς.
6. Δ. Ποῖ καὶ πόθεν πέμπουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι  
τὰ παιδιά;  
Μ. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσι τὰ παιδιά ἐκ  
τῶν οἴκων εἰς τὰ μικρὰ πλοῖα.
7. Δ. Ποῦ ἦν τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων παιδιά;  
Μ. Τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων παιδιά ἦν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.

## LESSON X. Euphony of Vowels: Contraction.

A final short vowel is often *elided*.<sup>1</sup>

A short vowel is often *lengthened* before a single consonant.<sup>2</sup>

*Contraction* occurs when a verb stem ends in *a, ε, or o*, and is followed by a variable vowel. Thus *πειράω, I am trying*, becomes *πειρῶ*.

Contraction is nearly confined to the present and imperfect, since in other tenses there is a consonant before the variable vowel.

**EXERCISE 1.** Learn the rules for contraction, and examples, given with the vocabulary. These will be used constantly.

**EXERCISE 2.** Write out the present and imperfect indicative active of each of these verbs in the uncontracted form, and then contract and accent each word according to the rules, thus :

νικάω	νικῶ	ποιέω	ποιῶ	δηλόω	δηλῶ
νικάεις	νικῆς	ποιεῖς	ποιεῖς	δηλόεις	δηλοῖς
νικάει	κ. τ. λ. <sup>3</sup>	ποιεῖ	κ. τ. λ.	δηλόει	κ. τ. λ.

**EXERCISE 3.** Give the uncontracted form for each of the following words, and the rules illustrated by it :

1. πειρῶ. 2. ἐδηλous. 3. δηλοῖ. 4. ἐποιεῖς. 5. ἐποιεῖτε. 6. ποιεῖ.
7. πειρᾶτε. 8. ἐπείρων. 9. πειρῶσιν. 10. νικῆ. 11. ἐνίκας. 12. ἐνίκα.
13. δηλοῦσιν. 14. ποιεῖ. 15. νικῶ. 16. πειρῶ. 17. ποιεῖς. 18. ἐδηλου.
19. ἐδηλοῦτε. 20. ποιῶ.

**EXERCISE 4.** Give the Greek for the following brief sentences, using the contract forms :

<sup>1</sup> A final short vowel is protected in some cases by *ν* movable.

<sup>2</sup> Before a single consonant in verbal inflection *α, ε, and o*, are *formatively* lengthened, *ο* to *ω*, *ε* to *η*, and *α* to *η*. But *η* cannot stand after *ε, ι, or ρ*; hence, after these letters *α* becomes *ᾱ*.

<sup>3</sup> κ. τ. λ. is an abbreviation for *καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ* (*and the rest*) = *et cetera*.

1. I was trying ; he was trying ; we were trying ; they were trying. 2. We are showing ; we were showing ; they were showing ; he was showing. 3. We were conquering ; they were conquering ; he is conquering ; I conquered. 4. You are making ; you were making ; ye were making ; I shall make ; I made. 5. Thou art showing ; he is trying.

EXERCISE 5. Prepare to use these words in rapid dialog, like the following :

1. ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΟΣ. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνίκων τοὺς βαρ-  
βάρους. τί ἐποιοῦν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ;

ΜΑΘΗΤΗΣ. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνίκων τοὺς βαρβάρους.

2. Δ. Παῦλος, ὁ ἀπόστολος, σκηνὰς ἐποίει. τί  
ἐποίει Παῦλος ;

Μ. Παῦλος, ὁ ἀπόστολος, σκηνὰς ἐποίει.

3. Δ. Ὁ πόλεμος ἐδήλου τὸν τῶν βαρβάρων  
φόβον. τί ἐποίει ὁ πόλεμος ;

Μ. Ὁ πόλεμος ἐδήλου τὸν τῶν βαρβάρων  
φόβον.

4. Δ. ἼΑρα Παῦλος ἐποίει σκηνὰς ;

Μ. Ναί, Παῦλος ἐποίει σκηνὰς.

5. Δ. Ποῦ ἐποίει Παῦλος σκηνὰς ;

Μ. Παῦλος ἐποίει σκηνὰς ἐν Κορίνθῳ.

6. Δ. ἼΑρα ἦν οἶκος Παύλῳ ἐν Κορίνθῳ ;

Μ. Οὐκ ἦν οἶκος Παύλῳ ἐν Κορίνθῳ.

7. Δ. ἼΑρα ἦν ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος δῆλος ;

Μ. Ναί, δῆλος ἦν ὁ φόβος ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων.

8. Δ. ἼΑρα αἱ σκηναὶ αἱ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ δῆλαι ;

Μ. Οὐκ ἦσαν δῆλαι αἱ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ σκηναί.

## LESSON XI. The Verb "To Be." Enclitics.

## INDICATIVE.

	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>INFINITIVE.</i>
Sing. 1.	εἰμι	ἦ οἱ ἦν	εἶναι
2.	εἶ	ἦσθα	
3.	ἐστί	ἦν	
Dual. 2.	ἐστόν	ἦστον or ἦτον	<i>PARTICIPLE.</i>
3.	ἐστόν	ἦστην or ἦτην	Masc. ὄν
Plur. 1.	ἐσμέν	ἦμεν	Fem. οὔσα
2.	ἐστέ	ἦτε or ἦστε	Neut. ὄν
3.	εἰσι	ἦσαν	

*Enclitics.* (ἐν κλίνω, to incline.)

The forms of the present indicative of the verb "to be" (save the second singular, εἶ), and a few other words, attach themselves so closely to a preceding word as to give up their separate accent, except when especially emphatic.

The word before an enclitic,

If oxytone,<sup>1</sup> retains the acute; as, θεός ἐστιν.

If proparoxytone, properispomenon, or proclitic, adds an acute; as, ἀνθρωπός ἐστιν.

An enclitic of two syllables, however, after a paroxytone, retains its accent; as, λόγοι εἰσίν.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Ἄγεις, ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, ἔλεγεν ὅτι οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκ ἐρωτῶσι πόσοι εἰσὶν οἱ πολέμιοι, ἀλλὰ πυνῆ εἰσιν. 2. λέγομεν τὴν κώμην εἶναι

<sup>1</sup> If a word has the acute on the ultima, it is called oxytone; if on the penult, paroxytone; if on the antepenult, proparoxytone. A word with the circumflex on the ultima is perispomenon, on the penult properispomenon.

καλήν.<sup>1</sup> ἔλεξα τὸν ἥλιον εἶναι δῆλον. 3. οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἀγαθοὶ εἰσιν. αἱ κῶμαι καλά εἰσιν. τὰ δῶρα καλά ἐστίν.<sup>2</sup> 4. ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις ἐσμέν. ἐπὶ τοῖς πλοίοις ἡμεν. 5. ὁ ἀγαθὸς ὦν<sup>3</sup> ἀγαθὰ ποιεῖ. ἀγαθὴ οὖσα<sup>4</sup> καλὴ ἐστίν. 6. ἐνικήθην ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων. πολέμιος εἶ, ὦ ἄνθρωπε. 7. ἐνίκων με οἱ βάρβαροι. ἡ σκηνή μου καλὴ ἦν. 8. ἀνθρωπὸς εἰμι. ἀνθρωποὶ ἐστε. ἄνθρωποι ἦσαν. 9. τὰ πλοῖα ἦν ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ. τὰ πλοῖα ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἐστίν. 10. ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς ἐστε. ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς ἦτε. 11. δῆλος ὁ ἥλιος.

II. 1. We were in Corinth; we are in Corinth; he is in Corinth. 2. The boats are in the river; the boats were in the river. 3. The boats are not in the river; the boats are fine. 4. They say that the village is (*use the infinitive*) beautiful. 5. He who is good is handsome; she who is good does good (things). 6. We are in the tents; you are in the tents; he is in the tent. 7. The villages are beautiful; the river is beautiful. 8. We are not full of fear; the house is small; I was in the village. 9. The Lacedemonians ask where the enemies are. How many are there? 10. Where are the horses? The horses are in the beautiful village.

<sup>1</sup> The infinitive of indirect discourse is to be translated by a finite verb. Thus, in the sentence above, *We are saying that the village is beautiful*.

<sup>2</sup> *ἐστί* takes *ν* movable.

<sup>3</sup> A participle with the article is to be translated by a relative clause; thus, above, *he who is good*.

<sup>4</sup> A participle without the article is translated by a temporal, conditional, or causal clause; thus, above, *if she is good, or because she is good*. A participle is seldom or never translated by *being*.



## LESSON XII. Exercises in Reading.

The object of this lesson is to increase the student's fluency and confidence in reading the Greek, to enable him to feel the force of words in the Greek order, and to put him on the alert for words whose meaning may be guessed, or at least remembered, by their resemblance to English.

To accomplish this object, the whole should be read repeatedly with the teacher to secure correct emphasis as well as pronunciation, and then it should be committed to memory. Several forms occur which are irregular, and have not yet been studied.

Faithful work upon this lesson will fix much of what has been already studied, and contribute to rapid work in the future.

### ΑΝΘΡΩΠΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΠΑΙΔΙΟΝ.

ΑΝΘΡΩΠΟΣ. Ποῖ καὶ πόθεν, ὦ παιδίον ;

*Gentleman.* Whither and whence, my boy?

ΠΑΙΔΙΟΝ. Ὁ παιδαγωγός, ὦ ἄνθρωπε, ἄγει με ἀπὸ τοῦ οἴκου εἰς τὸ διδασκαλεῖον καὶ τὸ γυμνάσιον.

*Boy.* The pedagogue, sir, is leading me from my home to the school-house and the gymnasium.

A. Τὸ δὲ διδασκαλεῖον καὶ τὸ γυμνάσιον ποῦ εἰσιν ;

G. But where are the school and the gymnasium?

Π. Τὸ μὲν<sup>1</sup> διδασκαλεῖον ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ἐστίν, τὸ δὲ<sup>1</sup> γυμνάσιον πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ.

B. The school is in the village, but the gymnasium is near the river.

A. Ἀλλ' ὥς σκυθρωπὸς εἶ.

G. But how sullen you are !

<sup>1</sup> These little words (called particles), are used to mark a contrast = *on the one hand . . . but on the other hand.*

In English such contrast is in most cases sufficiently marked by the voice (e. g. emphasizing *school* and *gymnasium*, above); so that it is unnecessary to translate μέν by a distinct word.

Π. Ἡ γὰρ<sup>1</sup> ἡμέρα καλή ἐστίν, καὶ ἐπιθυμῶ παίζειν τῇ σφαίρᾳ.

B. (Yes, I am sullen,) for the day is fine, and I want to be playing with my ball.

A. Ἄρα οὐκ ἐπιθυμεῖς εἶναι ἀθλητῆς καὶ φιλόσοφος ;

G. Do you not want to be an athlete and a philosopher?

Π. Οὐχ ὅτε ἡ σφαῖρα νεά ἐστίν.

B. Not when my ball is new.

A. Ἐγὼ δ' οἶδα ἄνθρωπον ὃς οὐκ ἐφοίτα εἰς διδασκαλεῖον, καὶ νῦν ὀρᾷ τὴν τῆς ἀμελείας μωρίαν.

G. But I know a man who did not go to school, and now he sees the folly of neglect.

Π. Καὶ ἐγὼ ἐπιθυμῶ ἰδεῖν τὴν τῆς ἀμελείας μωρίαν.

B. I also want to see the folly of neglect.

A. Ἄλλ' ὁ Περικλῆς καὶ ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς ἐφοίτων εἰς διδασκαλεῖον.

G. But (the great) Pericles and Themistocles used to go to school.

Π. Οὐκ ἦν αὐτοῖς νεὰ σφαῖρα.

B. They did not have a new ball.

A. Τί δὴ διδάσκουσιν ἐν τῇ διδασκαλείᾳ ;

G. Now what do they teach in the school?

Π. Διδάσκουσιν τὴν μουσικὴν καὶ τὴν γραμματικὴν.

B. They teach music and grammar.

<sup>1</sup> This word often implies an ellipsis, as indicated in the translation above.

A. Τί δὲ βιβλίον ἀναγιγνώσκεις ;

G. But what book do you read ?

Π. Τὰ βιβλία τοῦ Ὁμήρου· καὶ ἐκεῖνος λέγει αἰὲ περὶ πολέμου. σὺ δὲ πολλὰ ἐρωτᾷς.

B. The books of Homer ; and he always tells about war. But you are asking many (questions).

A. Καλὸν παιδίον εἶ, καὶ καλῶς λέγεις. φέρε δῆ, λαβὲ ὀβολὸν καὶ τρέχε.

G. You are a fine boy and talk well. Come now, take an obol and be running on.

Π. Δός μοι δύο καὶ θᾶσσον τρέχω.

B. Give me two and I run faster.

### Questions on Introductory Matters.

1. What letters have the same form and sound as in English ?

2. What letters are found in Greek which do not occur in English ?

3. When the same vowel has a breathing and an accent, which stands first ?

4. What is the quantity of each of the vowels ?

5. What final diphthongs have the effect of short vowels on the accent of the penult and antepenult ?

6. Under what circumstances could a verb be properispomenon ?

7. What is the difference between a verb stem and a tense stem ?

8. Of what is the augment the sign ?

9. What is the *sign* of the passive ? the future ? the perfect ?

10. Why are there two past tenses, — the imperfect and the aorist?

11. What is a proclitic? an enclitic? Name several of each.

12. What may change the place of the accent of a noun?

13. How do you find the *place* for the accent of a noun? of a verb?

14. What happens to  $\pi$  before  $\theta$ ?  $\phi$  before  $\tau$ ?  $\theta$  before  $\sigma$ ?

15. What happens to  $\kappa$  before  $\mu$ ?  $\theta$  before  $\mu$ ?  $\phi$  before  $\sigma$ ?

16. Contract and accent  $\delta\eta\lambda\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\pi\omega\iota\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\iota\nu$ ,  $\nu\iota\kappa\alpha\epsilon\tau\epsilon$ , and  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\phi\alpha\omicron\nu$ .

17. What person and number are indicated by  $-\mu\epsilon\nu$ ?  $-\tau\epsilon$ ?  $-\sigma$ ?  $-\sigma\iota$ ?  $-\nu\sigma\iota$ ?  $-\tau\omicron\nu$ ?  $-\nu$ ?  $-\tau\eta\nu$ ?

18. What is the place for the augment of a verb compounded with a preposition?

19. What verbs have augment and reduplication alike?

20. When does a plural subject take a verb in the singular?

21. Mention some peculiarities of augment and reduplication.

22. How are capitals and punctuation marks used?

23. How are participles to be translated?

24. When is  $\nu$  attached to the end of a word?

25. How is the infinitive of indirect discourse to be translated?

26. What is the common Greek construction for "I have"?

27. What is the "attributive position"?

28. What peculiarity of accent is there in the A-declension?

29. When does a penult, if accented, require the circumflex?

30. When does an ultima, if accented, require the circumflex?

31. What is peculiar in the quantity of the final diphthongs  $\alpha\iota$  and  $\omicron\iota$ ?

32. What are the variable vowels of the indicative present, and when is each used?



**ΣΟΦΟΚΛΗΣ Ο ΠΟΙΗΤΗΣ**

This figure shows how the ἱμάτιον was worn by Athenian gentlemen.

## PART SECOND

### THE MOST COMMON INFLECTIONS

### LESSON XIII. Nouns: The Vowel Declensions.

O-declension nouns — constituting the so-called second declension — are masculine or neuter, and are declined like *ἄνθρωπος* and *δῶρον*.<sup>1</sup>

A-declension nouns, with stems in *-α-* or *-η-*, — constituting the so-called first declension, — are masculine or feminine.

All nouns of the A-declension are declined alike in the dual and the plural.

#### VARIATIONS IN THE SINGULAR.

1. *Masculines*. These are distinguished from the feminines only by a final *σ* in the nominative, and the ending *-ου* in the genitive; as, *ὁ πολίτης*, *the citizen* (POLIT-ics), gen. *πολίτου*.

The final vowel of the nominative, whether *α* or *η*, is retained throughout the singular, except that nouns in *-της* have a vocative in *-ᾶ* short.

2. *Feminines*. The final vowel of the nominative, whether *α* or *η*, is retained throughout the singular, except that a final short *ᾶ* is changed to *η* in the genitive and dative, unless preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*. Thus the genitive of *ἄμαξα* is *ἀμάξης*, while the genitive of *γέφυρα* is *γεφύρας*.

The quantity of a final *α* is usually betrayed by the accent, short *-ᾶ* allowing an acute on the antepenult or a circumflex on the penult.

<sup>1</sup> *ἡ ὁδός*, *the way*, *ἡ νῆσος*, *the island*, and a very few others, are feminine.

## A-DECLENSION ENDINGS.

		<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Masc.		Fem.					
ης	ας	η	α	ᾱ		ᾱ	αι
	ου	ης	ας	ης	ας	αιν	ων
η	ῃ	η	ῃ	η	ῃ	αιν	αις
ην	ων	ην	ων	ων		ᾱ	ας
η(ᾱ)	ᾱ						

EXERCISE 1. Decline, observing the rules above :

ὁ πολίτης, the citizen.	ἡ ἄμαξα, the wagon.
ἡ γέφυρα, the bridge.	ὁ νεανίας, the youth.
ἡ τιμή, the honor.	ἡ χώρα, the land, country.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Οἱ ὀπλίται ἐν ταῖς φιλίαις κώμαις εἰσίν.  
 2. καλόν ἐστι τὸ τῶν πολιτῶν ἔργον. 3. φίλος  
 ἔργῳ φιλεῖ, οὐ λόγῳ. 4. πιστεύει τῷ ἀγαθῷ πολίτῃ  
 ὁ νεανίας. 5. τὰ τοῦ ὀπλίτου ὅπλα ἦν ἐν τῇ  
 ἀμάξῃ. 6. οἱ ἀδελφοὶ τιμὴν φιλοῦσιν. 7. ἡ τοῦ  
 στρατηγοῦ φιλία ἄγει τοὺς ὀπλίτας. 8. ὁ ταμίας  
 ἐπεβούλευε τῷ νεανίᾳ. 9. οἱ ὀπλίται ἐστράτευσον  
 εἰς τὴν χώραν. 10. ἐνίκηθην ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ὑπὸ τοῦ  
 στρατηγοῦ. 11. οἱ νεανίαὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν τιμῶσιν.

II. 1. The generals were sending the arms from the wagon  
 to the tents. 2. The general was sending the hoplites from  
 the country into the village. 3. We were trusting in the  
 steward and the hoplites. 4. They are sending the young  
 men and the citizens. 5. The generals were friendly to the  
 hoplites. 6. The good steward was sending gifts to the young  
 men. 7. We love our friends in deed and not in word.



### LESSON XIV. Nouns: Exercises.

EXERCISE 1. Give the Greek for :

Son; who? whither? whence? and; battle; small; dear; brother; fear; accordingly; concerning; house; full; hostile; for; how great? me; make an expedition; friendly; but; plot against; wagon; conquer; do; steward; try; show; tool; am; love; heavy-armed foot-soldier; young man; honor; deed, work; bridge; citizen; country; earth.

Adjectives in -ος, preceded by ε, ι, or ρ, form their feminines in -ᾱ instead of -η.

The feminine, in the nominative and genitive plural, follows the accent of the masculine.

EXERCISE 2. Decline φίλος, φιλία, φίλιον.

#### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Ἰππίας καὶ Ἰππαρχος υἱοὶ ἦσαν Πεισιστράτου τοῦ τῶν Ἀθηναίων τυράννου. 2. οἱ Σκύθαι οἰκοῦσιν ἐν ἀμάξαις. 3. χαλεπὸν μὲν τὸ ποιεῖν,<sup>1</sup> τὸ δὲ κελεῦσαι<sup>2</sup> ῥάδιον. 4. ἡ μὲν ἀρχὴ χαλεπὴ ἐστὶ, ῥαδία δὲ ἡ τελευτή. 5. τὸν τῶν θεῶν σῖτον λέγουσιν οἱ ποιηταὶ εἶναι ἀμβροσίαν. 6. ἡ Αἴγυπτος δῶρόν ἐστὶ τοῦ Νείλου. 7. οἱ Πέρσαι θύουσιν ἡλίῳ καὶ γῇ καὶ σελήνῃ. 8. ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὃν ἔπεμψα Ἀθήνησιν οἰκεῖ. 9. ὁ νεανίας ᾧ ἔπεμπον τὰ πλοῖα

<sup>1</sup> Present infinitive, — action viewed as continued. Observe that this infinitive is the subject of the sentence and takes an article.

<sup>2</sup> Aorist infinitive, — action viewed without regard to continuance.  
SPECIAL RULE FOR ACCENT. The first aorist infinitive active accents the penult (accent not recessive).

καλὸς ἦν. 10. ἡρώτησεν οὖν ὁ στρατηγὸς πόσοι εἰσὶν οἱ πολέμιοι. 11. ἡ χώρα πολεμία ἐστὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. 12. ὁ σῖτος ἐν ἀμάξῃ ἦν. 13. αἱ τῆς χώρας κῶμαι φίλῃαι εἰσιν. 14. λέλυκα τὸν τοῦ νεανίου ἵππον. 15. γράψω λόγον τοῦ πολέμου. ἔγραψα λόγον τῆς τοῦ πολέμου ἀρχῆς. 16. ἐπείσθην ὑπὸ τοῦ παιδίου. ἔπεισα τὸ παιδίον. 17. ἤχα τὸν ἵππον καὶ τὸ παιδίον εἰς τὸν ποταμόν. 18. τὸ πλοῖον ἦν καλόν. 19. ἔλεγον ὅτι τὸ πλοῖον καλὸν ἦν.

II. 1. The tyrant lives in a beautiful house. 2. It is hard to conquer the Scythians. 3. To love a brother is easy. 4. The general orders the soldiers to sacrifice. 5. A good beginning makes a good end. 6. Ambrosia is the food of the gods. 7. The soldiers were trusting their captains. 8. In the beginning God made (*not the imperfect tense*) the earth, the moon, and the sun. 9. The citizens were trying to conquer the tyrant. 10. The gods do not manifest the end from the beginning. 11. How many men are in the tents? 12. Ambrosia is not the food of men.

ἵπποι



καὶ ἄρμα

From the Century Magazine, by permission.

## LESSON XV. Verbs: Indicative Active of λύω.

Each of the "principal parts," now so familiar, must be inflected to denote the different persons and numbers; and the same endings will be used as in the present and the imperfect. Thus from the material already mastered a large number of new forms can be produced.

Note the grouping of the tenses as "principal" and "historical," according to the endings used.

The infinitive ending is -ναι or -ν (omitted in aorist active), before which the variable vowel in present and future is lengthened.

	PRINCIPAL TENSES.		HISTORICAL TENSES.	
<i>Stems</i> <sup>1</sup>	λυ <sup>ο</sup>   <sub>ε</sub> -	λύσ <sup>ο</sup>   <sub>ε</sub> -	λυ <sup>ο</sup>   <sub>ε</sub> -	λυσ α-
	Present.	Future.	Imperfect.	1 Aorist.
Indic. Sing. 1.	λύω (μι)	λύσω (μι)	ἔ-λυο-ν	ἔλυσα (ν)
2.	λύει-ς	λύσεις	ἔ-λυε-ς	ἔ-λυσα-ς
3.	λύει (σι)	λύσει (σι)	ἔ-λυε	ἔ-λυσε
Dual 2.	λύε-τον	λύσ-ετον	ἐ-λύε-τον	ἐ-λύσα-τον
3.	λύε-τον	λύσ-ετον	ἐ-λύε-την	ἐ-λύσά-την
Plur. 1.	λύο-μεν	λύσ-ομεν	ἐ-λύο-μεν	ἐλύσα-μεν
2.	λύε-τε	λύσ-ετε	ἐ-λύε-τε	ἐ-λύσα-τε
3.	λύου-σι	λύσ-ουσι	ἔ-λυο-ν	ἔ-λυσα-ν
Infin.	λύει-ν, to be loosing.	λύσει-ν, to be about to loose.		λύσαι, to loose.
Partic.	λύων, loos- ing.	λύσων, about to loose.		λύσās
<i>Stems</i>	λελυκ-α-		λελυκ-ει-	λυθε-
	1 Perfect.		1 Pluperfect.	1 Aorist Pass. <sup>2</sup>
Indic. Sing. 1.	λέλυκα (μι)		ἐ-λελύκ-ειν	ἐ-λύθη ν
2.	λέλυκα-ς		ἐ-λελύκ-εις	ἐ-λύθη-ς
3.	λέλυκε (σι)		ἐ-λελύκει	ἐ-λύθη

<sup>1</sup> Whatever is added to the verb-stem to form the tense-stem (ῥ<sup>ο</sup>|<sub>ε</sub>-, -σ<sup>ο</sup>|<sub>ε</sub>-, -σα, κ. τ. λ.) is called the "tense-sign."

<sup>2</sup> The aorist passive is here grouped with the active because it has active endings. It has no variable vowel.

Indic. Dual	2. λελύκ-ατον	ἐ-λελύκει-τον	ἐ-λύθη-τον
	3. λελύκ-ατον	ἐ-λελυκει-την	ἐ-λυθή-την
Plur.	1. λελύκ-αμεν	ἐλελύκει-μεν	ἐ-λύθη-μεν
	2. λελύκ-ατε	ἐ-λελύκει-τε	ἐ-λύθη-τε
	3. λελύκᾱσι	ἐ-λελύκει-σαν	ἐ-λύθη-σαν
	(λελύκα-νσι)	ἐ-λελύκε-σαν	
Infinitive	λελυκέ-ναι, to have loosed. <sup>1</sup>		λυθῆ-ναι, to be loosed.
Participle	λελυκώς, having loosed. <sup>1</sup>		λυθείς, loosed.

From the translations in the above paradigm, we learn that tense denotes time only in the indicative.

In the other modes the tense merely shows whether the action is viewed as continued (present), completed (perfect), or indefinite (aorist). Hence the augment—sign of past time—does not belong either to the aorist infinitive, which simply represents an action without regard to time or continuance, or to the aorist participle, which, regardless of time, usually represents an action as prior to that of the principal verb.

**EXERCISE 1.** Conjugate as above κεύω and φιλέω.

**EXERCISE 2.** Repeat in Greek accurately and rapidly :

1. He is loosing ; he will loose ; he loosed ; he was loosed ; to loose. 2. To have loosed ; he who loosed (ὁ λύσας). 3. He who will loose (ὁ λύσων) ; to be loosing ; we have loosed ; they have loosed. 4. They will pursue ; to be pursued ; to pursue. 5. They were pursued ; we have pursued. 6. We tried ; you were trying ; he has conquered. 7. They will love ; he who was loved ; they were loved. 8. We were conquered ; you will lead ; he wrote. 9. We will ask ; he has made an expedition ; they will make an expedition. 10. He who loosed ; he who was loosed ; to loose.

<sup>1</sup> SPECIAL RULES FOR ACCENT. Infinitives in -ναι accent the penult. Consonant-declension participles in -ς, except the first aorist active, are oxytone.

**LESSON XVI. Nouns: The Consonant Declension.**

Many nouns have stems ending in a consonant. These constitute the so-called third declension.

In studying the paradigms observe:

1. The euphonic changes before  $\sigma$  are the same as in verbs (see Lesson VI.). A final lingual ( $\tau, \delta, \theta$ ) is dropped; as  $\sigma\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha$  for  $\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\tau$ .

The stem, disguised in the nominative singular by the changes occasioned by  $\sigma$ , is found by dropping the case ending  $-ος$  of the genitive.

2. The neuter has the nominative and the accusative alike; and these in the singular are the simple stem.

Care must be taken to learn the *gender* of each consonant-declension noun.

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
	ὁ φύλαξ (φυλακ-) watchman	ἡ φάλαγξ (φαλαγγ-) phalanx	τὸ σῶμα (σωματ-) body
Sing. Nom.	ὁ φύλαξ	ἡ φάλαγξ	τὸ σῶμα
Gen.	τοῦ φύλακ-ος	τῆς φάλαγγ-ος	τοῦ σώματ-ος
Dat.	τῷ φύλακ-ι	τῇ φάλαγγ-ι	τῷ σώματ-ι
Acc.	τὸν φύλακ-α	τὴν φάλαγγ-α,	τὸ σῶμα
Dual N. A.	τῷ φύλακ-ε	κ. τ. λ.	τῷ σώματ-ε
G. D.	τοῖν φυλάκ-οιν		τοῖν σωμάτ-οιν
Plur. Nom.	οἱ φύλακ-ες		τὰ σώματ-α
Gen.	τῶν φυλάκ-ων		τῶν σωμάτ-ων
Dat.	τοῖς φύλαξ-ι		τοῖς σώμασι
Acc.	τοὺς φύλακ-ας		τὰ σώματ-α

EXERCISE 1. Write out a table of consonant-declension endings; and decline as above the Greek words for *chariot*, τὸ

ἄρμα, ἄρματος; ἡρῶ, ἡ ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος; and *army*, τὸ στράτευμα, στρατεύματος.

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Διὰ τὰ πράγματα τὰ παιδία ἐκ τῶν οἰκῶν ἐπέμψαμεν. 2. ἐν τῷ ἄρματι ὁ στρατηγός ἐστιν. 3. τὸ τοῦ φύλακος σῶμα καλόν ἐστιν. 4. ὁ φύλαξ τοῖς φάλαγξιν ἐπίστευσεν. 5. τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ τῶν Ἀθηναίων τυράννου Πεισίστρατος ἦν. 6. οἱ ἄνθρωποι χρήματα φιλοῦσιν. 7. τὸ ποιεῖν ἀγαθὰ καλόν ἐστιν. 8. ὁ λύσας τὸν ἵππον ὁ στρατηγός ἐστιν. 9. ὁ νεανίας ἐστράτευσεν πιστεύων τῷ στρατηγῷ. 10. ἡ γῆ καὶ ἡ σελήνη καλαί εἰσιν. 11. ὁ ποιητὴς ἦν ἐν οἰκῷ τῷ καλῷ. 12. ἡ τιμὴ φιλία τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἐστίν. 13. ὁ φύλαξ τοὺς ἵππους ἤγεν εἰς τὸν ποταμόν. 14. ἡ πόνου τελευτὴ οὐ χαλεπὴ ἐστιν. 15. τὸ τοῦ φύλακος σῶμα ἐν τῷ ἄρματι ἐστιν.

II. 1. The watchmen will love the sun. 2. The steward has done noble (deeds). 3. The deeds of the phalanx were noble. 4. The captain was in a chariot. 5. The army is making an expedition. 6. Murōn is the name of the captain. 7. Kuros has made an expedition trying to conquer his brother. 8. The general has a fine shield. 9. The general called the watchman. 10. The poet has an honorable name. 11. Poets have written concerning the earth and the moon. 12. The guards are dear to the general. 13. Toil was hard for the children. 14. The guards have troubles. 15. The captain will call the guard by name (*dat.*).

**LESSON XVII. The Consonant Declension: Variations.**

Masculines and feminines have some variations in the singular:

1. *The Nominative.* Stems in -ν-, -ρ-, -σ-, -οτ-, -οντ-, reject -ς in the nominative, and lengthen ε, ο, to η, ω. Decline ὁ ἡγεμών, ἡγεμόνος, *the guide*.

2. *The Accusative.* Barytone<sup>1</sup> stems in -τ-, -δ-, -θ-, after a close vowel, commonly omit the mute and take the case ending -ν. Decline ὁ or ἡ ὄρνις, ὄρνιθος, *the bird* (ORNITHOLOGY).

3. *The Vocative.* The vocative, which is regularly like the nominative, is the same as the stem:

- a. In barytone stems ending in a liquid or -ντ-;
- b. In stems ending in -ιδ-;
- c. In most nouns in -ις, -ευς, and -υς.

Give the vocative of ὁ ῥήτωρ, ῥήτορος, *the orator*; ἡ ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδος, *hope*; ὁ δαίμων, δαίμονος, *the divinity, spirit* (DEMON).

**CONSONANT-DECLENSION ENDINGS.**

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	
	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.		Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	-ς or none	none	-ε	-ες	-α
Gen.	-ος		-οιν	-ων	
Dat.	-ι		-οιν	-σι	
Acc.	-ν or -α	none	-ε	-ας	-α

<sup>1</sup> Words without accent on the ultima are called barytone.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. *An Athlete's Epitaph* (ἐπιτάφιος).

Πατρίς μὲν Κέρκυρα, Φίλων δ' ὄνομα, εἰμὶ δὲ Γλαύκον  
Υἱός, καὶ νικῶ πῦξ δὺ' ὀλυμπιάδας.

— SIMONIDES.

- II. 1. Αἱ ἀσπίδες τῶν Ἑλλήνων μικραὶ ἦσαν.  
2. οἱ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος ὄρνιθες καλοὶ εἰσιν. 3. οἱ  
ἄνθρωποι τῷ ἀγαθῷ ῥήτορι ἐπίστευσαν. 4. ὁ  
ἡγεμὼν εἰς ἀγῶνα τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐκάλεσεν.  
5. οἱ ἡγεμόνες εἰς τὴν σκηνὴν τοὺς λοχαγοὺς  
ἐκάλουν. 6. μυριάδες τὴν πατρίδα πεφιλήκασιν.  
7. χάρις χάριν ποιεῖ.

- III. 1. I was conquered by the Greek phalanx. 2. The  
guard's body is in the chariot. 3. We will send the shields  
into the country. 4. The birds of the country are not beau-  
tiful. 5. The citizens do not trust the orators. 6. The  
youths honored the divinity. 7. The hope of honor will  
persuade the youths. 8. The bodies of the barbarians are  
in the river. 9. The guards used-to-love<sup>1</sup> the captain.  
10. We have sent the horses and chariots from the village.  
11. The general says that the guards were in the phalanx.  
12. The young men love the birds, and the birds trust the  
young men. 13. The orators will persuade the citizens to  
send gifts. 14. The hope of gifts persuaded the barbarians.  
15. What art thou doing, O spirit? 16. Guide, did you  
send the child to the house? 17. Guard, are the arms in  
the tent? 18. O hope, whither will you send the young  
man?

<sup>1</sup> A familiar form to be rendered by the imperfect.



### LESSON XVIII. Participles: Declension and Use.

Active and Aorist Passive participles are of the consonant declension in the masculine and the neuter.

The participial ending -ντ- (fem. -οντσα = -ουσα), in the perfect -οτ-<sup>1</sup> (fem. -υια), appears in the genitive.

	loosing			giving		
S.	λύων <sup>2</sup>	λύουσα	λύον	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν
	λύοντος	λυούσης	λύοντος	διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος
	λύοντι	λυούσῃ	λύοντι	διδόντι	διδούσῃ	διδόντι
	λύοντα	λύουσιν	λύον	διδόντα	διδούσιν	διδόν
D.	λύοντε	λυούσα	λύοντε	διδόντε	διδούσα	διδόντε
	λύοντοιν	λυούσαιν	λύοντοιν	διδόντοιν	διδούσαιν	διδόντοιν
P.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα	διδόντες	διδούσαι	διδόντα
	λύοντων	λυουσών	λύόντων	διδόντων	διδουσών	διδόντων
	λύουσι	λυούσαις	λύουσι	διδούσι	διδούσαις	διδούσι
	λύοντας	λυούσας	λύοντα	διδόντας	διδούσας	διδόντα
	loosed			having loosed		
	λυθείς <sup>3</sup>	λυθείσα	λυθέν	λελυκώς	λελυκυία	λελυκός
	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος	λελυκότος	λελυκυίας	λελυκότος
	κ. τ. λ.			κ. τ. λ.		
	loosing			showing		
	λύσας <sup>3</sup>	λύσασα	λύσᾱν	δεικνύς <sup>3</sup>	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν
	λύσαντος	λυσάσης	λύσαντος	δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος
	κ. τ. λ.			κ. τ. λ.		

#### Characteristic Uses of the Participle.

1. The Attributive Participle, like any adjective, may qualify a substantive as an attributive; as, *φιλῶν ἀδελφός*, a *loving brother*.

<sup>1</sup> Final τ in the perfect participle is changed to σ, and the preceding vowel is lengthened to ω in the masculine. There is no variable vowel.

<sup>2</sup> Decline thus: *λύων*, *λύουσα*, *λύον*, κ. τ. λ.; also, *λύων*, *λύοντος*, κ. τ. λ.

<sup>3</sup> ν or ντ is dropped before σ, and the preceding vowel *compensatively* lengthened; ε becomes ει.

When used alone with the article, its substantive being omitted, the participle is best translated by a relative clause or a noun ; as,

ὁ λύσας, *he who loosed.*

ὁ νικῶν, *the victor.*

ἡ λυθείσα, *the woman who was loosed.*

2. The Circumstantial Participle describes some action connected with that of the principal verb, and is translated by a clause of time, cause, means, manner, purpose, condition, or concession ; or by a verbal noun with a preposition.

Θύσας δῶρα ἔπεμψε τοῖς φίλοις, *when he had sacrificed he sent gifts to his friends.*

δῶρα πέμπων τοὺς Βαρβάρους ἔπεισεν, *he persuaded the Barbarians by sending gifts.*

The participle denotes time *relatively* to that of the principal verb. Thus (in the sentence above) he sacrificed *before* he sent gifts.

Θύων would mean *while sacrificing.*

#### Reading and Translation.

I. 1. Οἱ πεμφθέντες ἔλυσαν τὴν γέφυραν. 2. οἱ πολῖται τοῖς στρατεύουσι δῶρα πέμπουσιν. 3. τὰ τῶν νενικηκότων δῶρα καλὰ ἐστίν. 4. ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς νικήσαντας εἰς τὴν κώμην ἄγει. 5. ἐπιβουλεύων τοῖς πολίταις τὴν κώμην οὐκ ὠφελήσεις. 6. νικῶν τοὺς βαρβάρους τοὺς Ἕλληνας ὠφέλει. 7. ὀπλίτας ἔπεμψε λύσοντας τὴν γέφυραν. 8. τοῖς θεοῖς πιστεύοντες νικήσετε, ᾧ ὀπλῖται.

**LESSON XIX. Verbs: Indicative Middle of λύω.**

The Middle Voice represents the subject as acting upon himself (Direct Middle), or for himself (Indirect Middle).<sup>1</sup>

Except in the future and aorist tenses the middle and passive voices are alike in form; *λύομαι, I am loosing myself, or I am being loosed.*

The two sets of middle endings may be seen unmodified in the perfect and pluperfect, where there is no variable vowel.

In other tenses *σ* of the ending of the second singular coming between two vowels is dropped, and contraction follows.

The principal parts as given in the active voice show the stems equally well for the middle. The perfect middle is given among the principal parts because its stem is distinct from that of the perfect active.

	PRINCIPAL TENSES.		HISTORICAL TENSES.	
<i>Stems</i>	λυ <sup>ο</sup>   <sub>ε</sub> -	λυσ <sup>ο</sup>   <sub>ε</sub> -	λυ <sup>ο</sup>   <sub>ε</sub> -	λυσ α-
	Present.	Future.	Imperfect.	ι Aorist.
Indic. S.	λύο-μαι	λύσο-μαι	ἐ-λύό-μην	ἐ-λύσά-μην
	λύει	λύσει	ἐ-λύου	ἐ-λύσω
	λύε-ται	λύσε-ται	ἐ-λύε-το	ἐ-λύσα-το
D.	λύε-σθον	λύσε-σθον	ἐ-λύε-σθον	ἐ-λύσα-σθον
	λύε-σθον	λύσε-σθον	ἐ-λύε-σθην	ἐ-λύσά-σθην
P.	λύό-μεθα	λύσό-μεθα	ἐ-λύό-μεθα	ἐ-λύσά-μεθα
	λύε-σθε	λύσε-σθε	ἐ-λύε-σθε	ἐ-λύσα-σθε
	λύο-νται	λύσ-ονται	ἐ-λύο-ντο	ἐ-λύσα-ντο
Infin.	λύε-σθαι	λύσε-σθαι		λύσα-σθαι
Part.	λύό-μενο-ς <sup>2</sup>	λύσό-μενο-ς <sup>2</sup>		λύσα-μενο-ς <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The active and middle voices are distinguished by different endings. The "voice sign" of the passive is -θε-.

<sup>2</sup> Participles in -ος are declined like ἀγαθός.

Stems λυθε-	λελυ-	
Future Passive. <sup>1</sup>	Perfect.	Pluperfect.
Indic. λυθήσο-μαι	λέλυ-μαι	ἐ-λελύ-μην
λυθήσει	λέλυ-σαι	ἐ-λέλυ-σο
λυθήσε-ται	λέλυ-ται	ἐ-λέλυ-το
κ. τ. λ.	λέλυ-σθον	ἐ-λέλυ-σθον
	λέλυ-σθον	ἐ-λελύ-σθην
	λελύ-μεθα	ἐ-λελύ-μεθα
	λέλυ-σθε	ἐ-λέλυ-σθε
	λέλυ-νται	ἐ-λέλυ-ντο
Infin. λυθήσεσθαι	λελύ-σθαι <sup>2</sup>	
Part. λυθισόμενος	λελυ-μένος <sup>2</sup>	

The future perfect λελύσομαι, κ. τ. λ., is rare.

EXERCISE 1. Write out a table of middle endings.

EXERCISE 2. Conjugate γράφω and νικάω in the middle.

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

#### I. *The Dictum of Sokrates.*

ἔλεγεν ὁ Σωκράτης τὸ ἀδικεῖν κακίον εἶναι ἢ τὸ ἀδικεῖσθαι.

II. 1. We are being loosed; we are loosing ourselves.  
 2. They are loosing themselves; they are being loosed; they are loosing. 3. He will loose the boat; he will loose himself; he will be loosed. 4. He loosed the boat; he loosed himself; he was loosed. 5. He was loosing the horse; he was being loosed; he was loosing himself. 6. I have loosed the boat; I have loosed myself; I have been loosed. 7. We shall be loosed; we shall loose ourselves; we shall loose the boat. 8. He who is being loosed will sacrifice; she who is being loosed will, etc. 9. To be loosing; to be loosing one's self; to loose; to be loosed.

<sup>1</sup> The future passive is here grouped with the middle because it has middle endings.

<sup>2</sup> SPECIAL RULE FOR ACCENT. Infinitives and participles in the perfect middle accent the penult.

## LESSON XX. Nouns: Syncopated Stems.

MONOSYLLABIC.<sup>1</sup>SYNCPATED NOUNS.<sup>2</sup>

ἡ νύξ	ὁ πατήρ	ἡ μήτηρ	ἡ θυγάτηρ	ὁ ἀνὴρ
(νυκτ-)	(πατερ-)	(μητερ-)	(θυγατερ-)	(ανερ-)
night	father	mother	daughter	man
S. νύξ	πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἀνὴρ
νυκτ-ός	πατρ-ός	μητρ-ός	θυγατρ-ος	ἀνδρ-ος
νυκτ-ί	πατρ-ί	μητρ-ί	θυγατρ-ί	ἀνδρ-ί
νύκτ-α	πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	θυγατέρ-α	ἀνδρ-α
D. νύκτ-ι	πατέρ-ι	μητέρ-ι	θυγατέρ-ι	ἀνδρ-ι
νυκτ-οῖν	πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	θυγατέρ-οιν	ἀνδρ-οῖν
P. νύκτ-ες	πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	θυγατέρ-ες	ἀνδρ-ες
νυκτ-ῶν	πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων	θυγατέρ-ων	ἀνδρ-ῶν
νυξί	πατρά-σι	μητρά-σι	θυγατρά-σι	ἀνδρά-σι
νύκτ-ας	πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	θυγατερ-ας	ἀνδρ-ας

In this lesson and in subsequent lessons the article is not declined with the noun, but the student is expected to use it throughout.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. ΜΑΘΗΤΗΣ. Ὁ δὲ Κῦρος τίς ἐστίν ;  
ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΟΣ. Ὁ Ξενοφῶν λέγει τὸν Κῦρον εἶναι  
υἱὸν Δαρείου, ἄνδρα καλὸν καὶ ἀγαθόν.

2. Μ. Τίς δὲ ἡ μήτηρ τοῦ Κύρου ; Δ. Ὁ  
Ξενοφῶν λέγει τὴν τοῦ Κύρου μητέρα Παρυσάτιδα  
εἶναι, θυγατέρα Ἀρταξέρξου.

3. Μ. Ἄρα οὐκ Ἀρταξέρξης ἀδελφὸς τοῦ Κύ-  
ρου ; Δ. Οὐκ ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ· ὁ γὰρ Παρυσάτιδος

<sup>1</sup> SPECIAL RULE FOR ACCENT. Monosyllabic stems of the consonant declension accent the case ending of the genitive and the dative of all numbers.

<sup>2</sup> For remarks upon these nouns, see Vocabulary.

πατήρ πρεσβύτερος ἦν. Ἀρταξέρξης ὁ νεώτερος ἀδελφός ἐστιν, υἱὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τῆς αὐτῆς μητρός.

4. M. Ἄρα ἐφίλει ἡ Παρύσατις τὸν παιδίον ; Δ. Τὸν μὲν Κῦρον ἐφίλει, τὸν δὲ Ἀρταξέρξην ἐμίσει.

5. M. Τί δὲ ἔγραψεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ; Δ. Ὁ Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸς διὰ φιλίαν ἔγραψε περὶ Κύρου τοῦ Δαρείου υἱοῦ· ἔγραψε δὲ καὶ περὶ Κύρου τοῦ πρεσβυτέρου.

II. 1. The young men used to honor their fathers and mothers. 2. The fathers and mothers used to be honored by the young men. 3. The same young man honored his father and mother. 4. The father and mother were honored by the young man himself. 5. The young men have honored their father and mother. 6. The father and mother have been honored by their children. 7. The daughter was trusting her father and mother. 8. The father and mother will trust the elder daughter. 9. The children are trusting to the men in the village. 10. We were sending our daughter into the same village. 11. The child was loved by his brothers. 12. The guide's daughter had (*dative of possessor*) a little bird. 13. We loved the child, but hated the man. 14. You do not hate the man, but you hate the man's deeds. 15. If you hate (*participle*) your father and mother, you will not honor (them). 16. Those who hate are hated, but those who love are loved. 17. The people did not sacrifice the same night. 18. The guards conquered the enemy by night.

**LESSON XXI. Verbs: Exercises.**

**EXERCISE 1.** Write out a table of verb endings.

**EXERCISE 2.** Give the signs for voices and tenses.

**EXERCISE 3.** Give the general and special rules for accent, with examples.

**EXERCISE 4.** Give examples of all the vowel changes which we have seen in verbs.

**EXERCISE 5.** Give examples of the consonant changes which we have seen in verbs.

**FORMULA FOR ANALYZING VERBS.**

- Give : 1. The full or unmodified form.  
 2. The principles of change, if any.  
 3. The rule for accent.  
 4. The tense, mode, voice, person, and number; as,

*λέουσιν*, full or unmodified form *λυ-ο-νσι-ν*; of which *λυ* is the verb stem, *ο* the variable vowel completing the tense-stem, *νσι* the personal ending, and *ν* the *ν* movable.

*ν* before *σ* is dropped, and the preceding vowel compensatively lengthened.

The accent of a verb is recessive, when there is no rule to the contrary.

This form is found in the present indicative, active, third plural.

**EXERCISE 6.** Analyze by the formula :

- |                    |                    |                      |                      |
|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. <i>ἐλύθησαν</i> | 4. <i>φιλήσεις</i> | 7. <i>ἐφίλουν</i>    | 10. <i>λελυμένος</i> |
| 2. <i>λέλυσται</i> | 5. <i>γράψει</i>   | 8. <i>πισθήσεται</i> | 11. <i>δηλοῦσιν</i>  |
| 3. <i>λυθῆναι</i>  | 6. <i>διωχθείς</i> | 9. <i>γίγνομαι</i>   | 12. <i>λύσας</i>     |

**EXERCISE 7.** Prepare to use verb forms in rapid dialog like the following ; and repeat such exercises daily.

*ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΟΣ* Ἐλουν τοὺς ἵππους. τί ἐποίουν ;

*ΜΑΘΗΤΗΣ* Ἐλυνε τοὺς ἵππους.

*Δ.* Ἐλυσα τοὺς ἵππους. τί ἐποίησα ; *Μ.* Ἐλυσας τοὺς ἵππους.

Δ. Λελύκαμεν τὰ πλοῖα. τί πεποιήκαμεν ;  
 Μ. Λελύκατε τὰ πλοῖα.

Δ. Ἐλύθημεν ὑπὸ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν. τί λέγομεν ;  
 Μ. Λέγετε ὅτι ἐλύθητε κ. τ. λ.

Δ. Πεπίστευκας τοῖς θεοῖς. τί πεποίηκας ;  
 Μ. Πεπίστευκα τοῖς θεοῖς.

Δ. Ἐλελύκεσαν τὸ πλοῖον. τί ἐπεποιήκεσαν ;  
 Μ. Ἐλελύκεσαν τὸ πλοῖον.

Δ. Οἱ ὀπλῖται ἐπειράσαντο τὴν γέφυραν λῦσαι.  
 τί ἐπειράσαντο ; Μ. Ἐπειράσαντο κ. τ. λ.

Δ. Νικήσομεν τοὺς βαρβάρους. τί ποιήσομεν ;  
 Μ. Νικήσετε τοὺς βαρβάρους.

Δ. Ἐλέξαμεν τὸν στρατηγὸν λυθῆναι. τί ἐλέ-  
 ξαμεν ; Μ. Ἐλέξατε τὸν κ. τ. λ.

Δ. Ἐλέγομεν τοὺς ὀπλίτας λευκέναι τὴν γέφυ-  
 ραν. τί ἐλέγομεν ; Μ. Ἐλέγετε τοὺς κ. τ. λ.

Δ. Ἐστράτευσ πεισθεῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. διὰ  
 τί ἐστράτευν ; Μ. Ἐστράτευν πεισθεῖς κ. τ. λ.

EXERCISE 8. Use the middle and passive. Thus : τί λέγεται  
 περὶ τῶν ἵππων ; οἱ ἵπποι ἐλύοντο, κ. τ. λ.

#### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translation.

1. Ἀνάγκη οὐδὲ θεοὶ μάχονται. 2. τοῖς μὲν  
 δούλοις ἡ ἀνάγκη νόμος ἐστίν, τοῖς δὲ ἐλευθέροις  
 ὁ νόμος ἀνάγκη. 3. οἱ Ἴωνες ἐλεύθεροι μὲν κακοί,  
 δοῦλοι δὲ ἀγαθοί.



**LESSON XXII. Verbs: Variations from λύω.**

All verbs are like λύω in a majority of their forms.

With few exceptions, all variations from λύω appear in the principal parts; so that we master the most irregular verb when we learn its six principal parts.

Common variations are the following:

1. *Deponent Verbs* have no active, and use the middle forms (rarely the passive) in an active sense.

2. *Liquid Verbs* (i. e. verbs with stems in -λ-, -μ-, -ν-, or -ρ-) reject -σ- of the tense sign. Instead of -σ-,

In the future, they take -ε- and contract.

In the aorist, they take -α alone, and lengthen the stem vowel.

3. *Second Aorists*. Many verbs have lengthened stems in the present. Some of these form their aorist from the simple verb stem in the manner of the imperfect.<sup>1</sup> Such a form is called a "second aorist."

The "sign" of the second aorist is the short stem.

Its meaning is the same as that of the first aorist.

**Three Typical and Common Verbs.**

Become (stem γεν-).

γίγνομαι γενήσομαι ἐγενόμην γέγονα γεγίνημαι

Remain (stem μεν-).

μένω μενῶ ἔμεινα μεμνήκα

Leave (stem λιπ-).

λείπω λείψω ἔλιπον ἔλειπα λείμμαι ἐλείφθην

**EXERCISE 1.** Conjugate μένω in the future and the aorist, active and middle.

<sup>1</sup> SPECIAL RULE FOR ACCENT. Second aorist infinitives and participles accent the end of the stem; as, λιπεῖν, λιπών.

EXERCISE 2. Conjugate *λείπω* and *ἄγω* in the imperfect and the second aorist, active and middle, with infinitives and participles.

**Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.**

I. *A Soldier's Epitaph.*

Χρήσιμος ἐν πολέμοις Τιμόκριτος, οὗ τόδε σῆμα.  
 "Ἄρης δ' οὐκ ἀγαθῶν φείδεται, ἀλλὰ κακῶν.

II. 1. Ὁ Κῦρος ἔμενεν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 2. ὁ Κῦρος ἔμεινεν ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ. 3. ἐλίπομεν τὸν πατέρα ἐν τῷ ἄρματι. 4. ἐλείπομεν τὴν πατρίδα στρατεύοντες. 5. διὰ δὲ τί ἐλίπομεν τήνδε τὴν χώραν; 6. ἐν ἀρχῇ ἐγένετο ἡδε ἡ γῆ καὶ ὁδε ὁ ἥλιος. 7. ἐν τῇ μάχῃ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐγένοντο χρήσιμοι. 8. τόδε τὸ σῆμα τῶν φυλάκων τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν. 9. τὸ ὄνομα τοῦδε τοῦ ἀνδρὸς Τιμόκριτός ἐστιν. 10. ἐγινόμεθα, ἐγενόμεθα, ἐλείπετε, ἐλίπετε, μένομεν, μενούμεν, ἔμειναν, ἔμενον.

III. 1. I became; I was becoming; you became serviceable in war. 2. The daughter was waiting in the village. 3. The young man remained in the boat. 4. The citizens left the village. 5. The chariots of Kuros will remain in the tents. 6. Arēs did not spare the children of the Athenians. 7. These men are guides. 8. The name of this elder man is Sokratēs. 9. We left the soldiers' graves in a hostile land. 10. The Athenians left their native land by night. 11. The leader's name was Xenophōn. 12. The Greeks loved and tried to benefit their fatherland.

**LESSON XXIII. Verbs: Lengthened Present Stems.**

We learned in the last lesson that many verbs have a lengthened form in the present. γίγνομαι and λείπω both lengthen the verb stem in forming the tense stem of the present, though in different ways. Observe that the lengthened form of λείπω is retained in all tenses except the second aorist.

**EXERCISE 1.** Learn the principal parts of the following verbs, and observe how each differs from λύω.

Flee (stem φυγ-).

φεύγω    φύζομαι<sup>1</sup>    ἔφυγον    πέφευγα

Take (stem λαβ-).

λαμβάνω    λήψομαι    ἔλαβον    ἔληφα    ἐλημμαι    ἐλήφθην

Die (stem θαν-).

θνήσκω    θανοῦμαι    ἔθانون    τέθνηκα

Announce (stem ἀγγελ-).

ἀγγέλλω    ἀγγεῖλῃ    ἤγγειλα    ἤγγελκα    ἤγγελμαι    ἤγγέλθην

**Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.****I. Pithy Sentences.**

1. Φίλους ἐν τοῖς κακοῖς δεῖ τοῖς φίλοις ὠφελεῖν. 2. καὶ φιλεῖν δεῖ ὡς καὶ μισήσοντας, καὶ μισεῖν ὡς καὶ φιλήσοντας. 3. ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν τραγωδία γίγνεται καὶ κωμωδία γραμμάτων.

II. 1. Οἱ ὀπλῖται ἔλειπον σῖτον ἐν τῇ ἀμάξᾳ. 2. οἱ οἰκέται ἔλιπον τὰ ὄπλα ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ. 3. οἱ πολῖται μένουσιν ἐν ταῖς κώμαις. 4. οἱ στρατιῶται

<sup>1</sup> Some verbs are deponent simply in the future tense.

μενοῦσιν ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς. 5. οἱ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ υἱοὶ  
κακοὶ ἐγένοντο. 6. οἱ υἱοὶ ἀγαθοὶ ἐγίγοντο  
ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ. 7. οἱ πειρώμενοι καλοὶ καὶ ἀγαθοὶ  
γενήσονται. 8. ἐπειράμην λιπεῖν τὸν λοχαγὸν ἐν τῇ  
σκηνῇ. 9. λέγουσι τὰς ἐλπίδας λείπειν τοὺς πολε-  
μίους. 10. τοὺς μὲν δούλους ἔπεμψα εἰς τὴν χώραν,  
αὐτὸς δὲ ἔμεινα ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 11. οἱ στρατιῶται  
ἔφυγον ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν τῇ αὐτῇ νυκτί. 12. ὁ Κῦρος  
ἔλαβε τὰς τοῦ πατρὸς κώμας. 13. ὁ ἄγγελος τὴν  
μάχην ἀγγελεῖ τῷ στρατηγῷ.

III. 1. We will remain ; we remained ; we were remaining ;  
we have remained. 2. You are leaving the phalanx ; you  
left ; you were leaving ; you will leave. 3. The guides be-  
came, have become, will become, were becoming, slaves.  
4. The Greeks and the Turians write the same characters.  
5. The messenger fell (died) in the battle (while) fleeing.  
6. The wicked tyrant was dying in his chariot. 7. The  
money in the village was being taken by the soldiers. 8. Ye  
will announce ; ye have announced ; ye were announcing ; ye  
announced. 9. The earth and the sun came into existence  
in the beginning. 10. We were fleeing ; we fled ; they fled ;  
he will flee. 11. They will take ; they took ; they have  
taken ; I have been taken. 12. The messenger has an-  
nounced that the enemy are fleeing. 13. The general fell  
while trying to take the village. 14. The slaves remained in  
the tents, and did not flee by night.

## LESSON XXIV. Nouns: Stems in -σ-, -ι-, -υ-.

Master the following very common words:<sup>1</sup>

τὸ γένος (γενεσ-) race	ἡ πόλις (πολι-) city	ὁ βασιλεύς (βασιλευ-) king	ἡ ναῦς (ναυ-) ship
γένος (γένε-ος) γένους (γένε-ι) γένει γένος	πόλις πολε-ως <sup>2</sup> (πόλε-ι) πόλει πολι-ν	βασιλεύς βασιλέ-ως (βασιλέ-ι) βασιλεῖ βασιλέ-α	ναῦς νε-ώς νη-ι ναῦ-ν
(γένε-ε) γίνη (γενέ-οιν) γενοῖν	πολε-ε πολέ-οιν	βασιλέ-ε βασιλέ-οιν	νη-ε νε-οῖν
(γένε-α) γίνη (γενέ-ων) γενῶν γένεσι (γένε-α) γίνη	(πόλε-ες) πόλεις πολε-ων πολε-σι πόλεις	(βασιλέ-ες) βασιλεῖς βασιλέ-ων βασιλεῦ-σι βασιλέ-ας	νη-ες νε-ῶν ναυ-σί ναῦς

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. Η ΑΝΑΒΑΣΙΣ.<sup>3</sup>

Κῦρος, παῖς Δαρείου, ἀδελφὸς ἦν Ἀρταξέρξου  
Μηδίας βασιλέως· καὶ ὁ πατὴρ ἐποίησεν αὐτὸν  
στρατηγὸν τῶν τῆς Φρυγίας στρατιωτῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ  
ἐτελεύτησεν ὁ πατὴρ, ὁ Κῦρος σὺν μυρίοις Ἑλλήσι

<sup>1</sup> Final σ of a stem drops before case endings. See γένος.

Except in the nom., acc., or voc. sing. ε is inserted before a final close vowel (ι or υ), which is then dropped. See πόλις.

The acc. plural sometimes conforms to the nominative.

Final υ of a diphthong disappears before vowels.

The stem ναυ- becomes νη- before a short vowel, and νε- before a long vowel.

<sup>2</sup> Some words in -εως, -εων, are accented on the antepenult.<sup>3</sup> ἡ Ἀνάβασις (ἀνά, up, and βαίνω, go) = the expedition up from the coast.

καὶ δυνάμει βαρβάρων ἐστρατεύσατο ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα, εἰς τὴν Βαβυλωνίαν.

Ξενοφῶν δέ, Ἀθηναῖος, ὡς φίλος Προξένου τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, συνεπορεύθη τοῖς Ἑλλησιν.

Ἄλλ' ἐν τῇ μάχῃ οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες ἐνίκησαν, ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀπέθανεν.

Δεδήλωκεν οὖν ὁ Ξενοφῶν τὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων πορείαν καὶ πῶς ἐπολέμουν τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ πῶς ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως χώρας πάλιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.

- II. 1. The king has commanded the soldiers to take the ships. 2. The Greeks are a noble race. 3. The enemy were fleeing in their ships. 4. We will make a journey with the steward. 5. The young man hates his elder brother the king. 6. When the king died his brother became king. 7. The general made an expedition again with ten thousand Greeks. 8. A force of barbarians also was defeated. 9. How will the men in the city make war? 10. The barbarians have made war against the race of the Greeks. 11. The king fled from his palace and country.



### LESSON XXV. Adjectives: Consonant Declension.

Many adjectives are declined in the masculine and the neuter exactly like the consonant-declension nouns.

These words will present no difficulty if the student will note the stem, and its necessary euphonic changes. The masculine and feminine of *εὐδαίμων* are alike.

Decline, as by previous directions:

pleasing			all <sup>1</sup>		
χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
	κ. τ. λ.			κ. τ. λ.	

black			fortunate <sup>2</sup>		
μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλᾳν	εὐδαίμων		εὐδαιμον
μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος	εὐδαίμονος		
	κ. τ. λ.		κ. τ. λ.		

*Ἡδύς* is a little different from *πόλις*; and *εὐγενής* from *γένος*.

sweet			well-born		
ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ	εὐγενής		εὐγενής
ἡδέος	ἡδείας	ἡδέος	(εὐγενέ-ος)	εὐγενοῦς	
(ἡδέϊ) ἡδεῖ	ἡδείᾳ	(ἡδέϊ) ἡδεῖ	(εὐγενέ-ϊ)	εὐγενεῖ	
ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ	(εὐγενέ-α)	εὐγενῇ	εὐγενές
ἡδέε	ἡδεῖα	ἡδέε	(εὐγενέ-ε)	εὐγενῇ	
ἡδέοιν	ἡδεῖαιν	ἡδέοιν	(εὐγενέ-οιν)	εὐγενοῖν	
(ἡδέες) ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα	(εὐγενέ-ες)	εὐγενεῖς	(εὐγενέ-α) εὐγενῇ
ἡδέων	ἡδειῶν	ἡδέων	(εὐγενέ-ων)	εὐγενῶν	
ἡδέσι	ἡδεῖαις	ἡδέσι	εὐγενέσι		
ἡδέϊς	ἡδεῖαις	ἡδέα	εὐγενεῖς	(εὐγενέ-α)	εὐγενῇ

<sup>1</sup> The genitive and the dative dual and plural of *πᾶς* (and the genitive dual and plural of *παῖς*) have the regular accent, contrary to special rule for monosyllables (Lesson XX.).

<sup>2</sup> Compound adjectives usually have the masculine and the feminine alike.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. *Pithy Sayings.*

1. Βραχὺς μὲν ὁ βίος, ἡ δὲ τέχνη οὐ βραχεῖα. 2. ἐκ κακῆς ἀρχῆς γίγνεται τέλος κακόν.  
 3. ἐλευθέρου ἀνδρός ἐστὶν αἰεὶ τὰ καλὰ λέγειν.  
 4. ἀνθρώπῳ οὐκ ἔστι<sup>1</sup> προσμάχεσθαι δαίμονι.

- II. 1. The Greeks had (*dative of possessor*) black ships.  
 2. The Athenians were not always fortunate. 3. We love our friends of noble birth. 4. A short word is graceful and sweet. 5. The end will show the beginning. 6. The war was long, but the end fortunate. 7. Art does not always benefit people. 8. The fortunate man was loved by all. 9. The guard has sent gifts to all his boys. 10. The boys were sent from the long black ships. 11. The king's graceful daughter was in the black ship. 12. The journey through the king's country was not pleasant. 13. The captain was not well born, but he was fortunate. 14. We left our friends in their native land. 15. The soldiers were leaving the black horse in the plain. 16. The journey through the king's country was long. 17. We left the king's graceful daughter in the palace. 18. The mother of the boys was fortunate.

<sup>1</sup> Ἔστι, usually enclitic, has the regular accent ἔστι: when it denotes existence or possibility; when it stands at the beginning of a sentence; or when it follows οὐ, μή, εἰ, ὥς, or καί.



## LESSON XXVI. Miscellaneous Exercises.

*To the Student :* It cannot be too strongly insisted upon that a mere understanding of the rules of language, or the ability slowly and painfully to recall the forms, is of no value.

Both rules and forms must be made so familiar as to be used without effort, or they will never be used at all.

The object of language exercises is not to show that rules and forms are understood, but rather to acquire the *habit* of correct speech.

*All* exercises are to be repeated until each word stands for an idea, like a word of English, and until the accents and agreements are made *instinctively*.

Several comparatives are declined like *μείζων*, *greater*, with shortened forms in some cases, and the nominative and the accusative masculine alike in the plural.

μείζων		μείζων
	μείζον-ος	
	μείζον-ι	
μείζον-α μείζω		μείζων
	μείζον-ε	
	μείζόν-οιν	
μείζον-ες μείζους		μείζον-α μείζω
	μείζόν-ων	
	μείζοσι	
μείζον-ας μείζους		μείζον-α μείζω

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Οὐδὲν ἀγαθὸν ἄνευ πόνου ποιεῖται. 2. τοῖς οὖσι πιστοῖς πιστεύομεν. 3. ἐκεῖνοι οἱ ἄνδρες οὐ πιστοὶ ἦσαν. 4. ὀλίγοι ἄνδρες αἰεὶ εὐδαίμονες εἰσιν. 5. ἡ ἀρχὴ καὶ ἡ τελευταῖα βίου ἐκ Θεοῦ εἰσιν. 6. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐθαύμαζον ἐκεῖνον

ὄντα πιστόν. 7. οἱ φίλοι ἐποίησαν τρία πλοῖα  
 παρὰ τῇ θαλάσῃ. 8. οἱ ἡγεμόνες τοὺς παῖδας  
 παρὰ τῶν νεῶν ἤγον. 9. ἡ θάλασσα ἀγαθὸς  
 μὲν δοῦλός ἐστι, κακὸς δὲ βασιλεύς. 10. οἱ  
 μὲν παῖδες λέγουσι βίον μακρὸν εἶναι, οἱ δὲ πρε-  
 σβύτεροι ὄντες λέγουσι βραχὺν εἶναι. 11. δύο  
 στρατεύματε παρὰ μελαίναις ναυσὶν ἐμαχέσθην.  
 12. ὁ ἡγεμὼν σὺν ὀλίγοις πιστοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἔμε-  
 νεν. 13. οἱ τρεῖς παῖδες ἐλείφθησαν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.  
 14. χάρις καλὴ ἐστι καὶ τοῖς παισὶ καὶ τοῖς πρε-  
 σβυτέροις. 15. ὁ πιστὸς δοῦλος ἔλεξε μίαν σκη-  
 νὴν ὑπὸ τοῦ δένδρου εἶναι. 16. ὁ βασιλεὺς τοὺς  
 στρατιώτας καλεῖ. 17. λέγεται τὸν βασιλέα τοὺς  
 στρατιώτας ἀδικῆσαι.

II. 1. Life without friendship is hard. 2. The king led  
 the soldiers to the ships. 3. Two houses were built (made)  
 under the tall trees. 4. Those who do good are admired.  
 5. The servant with four companions made-a-journey to the  
 city. 6. No one remained in the city. 7. A well-born  
 race is fortunate. 8. A few trusty slaves remained with the  
 king. 9. Those men were not faithful to their native land.  
 10. The power of good deeds is not small. 11. Myriads of  
 men plan to obtain wealth. 12. The men were trying to  
 conquer. 13. Boys admire those who are (*participle*)  
 older. 14. The tombs of the soldiers are near the sea.

## LESSON XXVII. Adjectives: Irregularities.

A few irregular adjectives are very common.

Μέγας, *great*, and πολὺς, *much*, plural *many*, are declined (as though from μεγαλο- and πολλο-) like ἀγαθός, except in four places where the stems are μεγα-, and πολυ-.

μέγας <sup>1</sup>	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
μεγάλῳ	μεγάλα	μεγάλῳ			
μεγάλοιιν	μεγάλαιιν	μεγάλοιν			
μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλοὺς	πολλάς	πολλά

EXERCISE 1. Decline article, adjective, and noun together, giving the English for each form of the Greek.

1. ἡ χάριςσα θυγάτηρ.
2. τὴ μείζων πόλις.
3. τὸ μέγα ἄρμα.
4. πολλὴ γῆ.
5. ὁ εὐγενὴς ἀνὴρ.
6. ὁ εὐδαίμων πατήρ.

## GREEK POETRY.

Poetry is to be read metrically. Greek meter is based on the quantity of the syllables, accent being disregarded.

The quantities are so plain that they constitute a musical notation, and the alternation of long and short syllables produces the rhythmic effect.

A syllable containing a short vowel is considered long before two consonants. But before a mute and a liquid it may be either long or short. In the last syllable of a verse quantity is disregarded.

<sup>1</sup> Vocative singular μέγα.

In the *Elegiac Couplet* the lines consist of six feet, dactyls (---) or spondees (--), but in the second line the third and sixth feet consist of single syllables; thus,

Πατρὶς | μὲν Κίρ- | κῦρα, || Φί- | λων δ' ὄνομ', | εἰμὶ δὲ | Γλαύκου ||  
 Υἱός, | καὶ νι- | κῶ || πῦξ δὲ ὁ- | λυμπιά- | δας. ||

Read in the same manner the couplet on page 53.

### ΩΙΔΗ ΑΝΑΚΡΕΟΝΤΟΣ.<sup>1</sup>

Each line of this ode consists of an introductory syllable, followed by three "feet" of two syllables each, the first long and the second short.

⏏ : ⏏ ⏏ | ⏏ ⏏ | ⏏ ⏏ ||  
 ῥή γῆ μέ- λαιν- α πί- νει

ῥΗ γῆ μέλαινα πίνει,  
 πίνει δὲ δένδρε' αὖ γῆν,  
 πίνει θάλασσα δ' αὔρας,  
 ὁ δ' ἥλιος θάλασσαν,  
 τὸν δ' ἥλιον σελήνη·  
 τί μοι μάχεσθ', ἑταῖροι,  
 καὐτῷ θέλοντι πίνειν;

NOTES. Elision is much the same in Greek as in English verse. In the last line we have something more than elision; namely, Crasis (*κρᾶσις*, a *mingling*; from *κεράννυμι*, *to mix*), the words *καὶ* and *αὐτῷ* being blended together.

*μάχομαι* governs the dative *μοι*, and with this dative *θέλοντι*, a circumstantial participle, denoting time or cause, is in agreement.

<sup>1</sup> *ὦδὴ Ἀνακρέοντος*, an *Ode of Anakreōn*. Note that the *Ι* in ΩΙΔΗ is subscript, not pronounced, although it is always written in the line when capital letters are used.

### LESSON XXVIII. Adjectives: Comparison.

The comparative ending is *-τέρο-(ς)*, and the superlative *-τατο-(ς)*, applied to the masculine stem of the positive; as, *μικρός* (stem *μικρο-*) *μικρότερος*, *μικρότατος*.

Stems in *-ο-* with short penult lengthen the *-ο-*; as, *σοφός*, *wise*, *σοφώτερος*, *σοφώτατος*.

*Χαρίεις* (stem *χαριεντ-*, shortened to *χαριεσ-*) forms *χαριέστερος*.

Some adjectives in *-υς* and *-ρος* take *-ιον* (nominative *-ιον*), superlative *-ιστο(ς)*, applied not to the stem of the positive but to the *ROOT of the word*; as, *ἡδύς* (stem *ἡδν-*, but *root ἡδ-*), *ἡδίων*, *ἡδιστος*.

For a few common words compared irregularly, see the vocabulary, which must be learned thoroughly.

Two constructions may follow the comparative; as,

ὁ παῖς μικρότερός ἐστι τοῦ πατρός.  
ὁ παῖς μικρότερός ἐστιν ἢ ὁ πατήρ.

#### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Ἔστιν ὁ μὲν χείρων, ὁ δὲ ἀμείνων ἔργον<sup>1</sup> ἕκαστον, οὐδεὶς δ' ἀνθρώπων αὐτοὺς ἅπαντα σοφός.  
2. ἅπαντα ῥᾶστα τοῖς σοφοῖς. 3. ὄπλον μέγιστόν ἐστιν ἡ ἐλπὶς. 4. ἡ Ἀφροδίτη καλλίστη, χαριεστάτη, καὶ κακίστη ἦν πασῶν θεῶν. 5. ῥᾶόν ἐστι τὸ εὖ λέγειν ἢ τὸ εὖ ποιεῖν. 6. βέλτιόν ἐστιν εἶναι ὁ ἄριστος ἀνὴρ ἢ ὁ σοφώτατος. 7. ὁ θάνατος κοινὸς καὶ τοῖς χειρίστοις καὶ τοῖς βελτίστοις.

<sup>1</sup> "Accusative of specification," translated *in respect to each business*.

8. πάντων χρημάτων κράτιστόν ἐστι φίλος σοφὸς καὶ ἀγαθός. 9. κρείσσον ἐστι μετ' ὀλίγων ἀγαθῶν πρὸς ἅπαντας τοὺς κακοὺς, ἢ μετὰ πολλῶν κακῶν πρὸς ὀλίγους ἀγαθοὺς μάχεσθαι. 10. τῷ ταμία τὰ πολλά ἐστι, τῷ στρατηγῷ πλέονα, ἀλλὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ τὰ πλείστα. 11. ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως παῖς σοφώτερος, ἀμείνων, καὶ χαριέστερος τῆς θυγατρὸς ἐστίν. 12. Ἀρταξέρξης πρεσβύτερος τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ Κύρου ἦν. 13. ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ πιστότατος στρατιώτης ἐστίν. 14. τάδε τὰ δένδρα μακρότερα τῶν ἐκείνων ἐστίν.

II. 1. Wisdom is better than power. 2. The best men are not always the strongest. 3. It is better to do well than to talk well. 4. The worst men do not admire the best things. 5. Sokratēs was not inferior to Xenophōn. 6. The larger children love the smaller ones. 7. The most beautiful woman is not always the most fortunate. 8. We wish to take the greater not the smaller (things). 9. He wishes to do the easiest work. 10. It is easier to be bad than good. 11. Aphroditē was more beautiful and graceful than Hēra. 12. The end of a good life is most beautiful. 13. The very beautiful chariots of the great king are admired. 14. We wish to spare the children of our worst enemy (the most hostile man). 15. Each man wishes to do the things which are (*participle*) best for his fatherland. 16. When death calls (*participle*) he does not spare the strongest and wisest. 17. Of Darios and Parusatis are born two boys, the elder Artaxerxes, but the younger Kuros.

## Appendix to Part II. Typical Greek Words.

*Borrowed, with slight changes, by modern languages.*

### LITERARY.

αὐτός, βίος, γράφω		<i>autobiography.</i>
πολύς, γλώσσα		<i>polyglot.</i>
ῥήτωρ	ἡ ῥητορικὴ <sup>1</sup>	<i>rhetoric.</i>
ποιέω	ποιητής	<i>poet.</i>
δράω, act	δράμα, an action	<i>drama.</i>
ἀνά, up ; λύω	ἀνάλυσις	<i>analysis.</i>
γράμμα (γράφω)	ἡ γραμματικὴ <sup>1</sup>	<i>grammar.</i>
φίλος, σοφία, wisdom	φιλοσοφία	<i>philosophy.</i>
κλίνω, lean	κλίμαξ, a ladder	<i>climax.</i>
κρίνω, judge	κριτής, a judge	<i>critic.</i>
εὖ, well ; λόγος	εὐλογία	<i>eulogy.</i>

### SCIENTIFIC.

ἀκούω, hear	ἡ ἀκουστικὴ <sup>1</sup>	<i>acoustics.</i>
ἀριθμός, number	ἡ ἀριθμητικὴ <sup>1</sup>	<i>arithmetic.</i>
γίγνομαι	γένεσις,	<i>genesis.</i>
γίγνομαι	γένος	<i>genus.</i>
μοῦσα, a muse	ἡ μουσικὴ <sup>1</sup>	<i>music.</i>
φύω, cause to grow	φύσις, nature	
	ἡ φυσικὴ (sc. ἐπιστήμη scientia)	<i>physics.</i>
πολύς, γωνία, an angle		<i>polygon.</i>
δέκα, ten		<i>decade.</i>
λίθος, a stone ; γράφω		<i>lithograph.</i>
φωνή, a sound	ἡ φωνητικὴ <sup>1</sup>	<i>phonetics.</i>

<sup>1</sup> Properly an adjective with which τέχνη, *art*, is understood.

τῆλε, at a distance ; φωνή  
τέχνη, art ; λόγος

*telephone.*  
*technology.*

## MISCELLANEOUS.

ὑποκρίνομαι, reply	ὑποκριτής, an actor	<i>hypocrite.</i>
ἄθλον, a prize	ἄθλητής	<i>athlete.</i>
γυμνός, unclad	γυμνάσιον	<i>gymnasium.</i>
πόλις, πολίτης	ἡ πολιτική	<i>politics.</i>
παῖς, ἄγω	παιδαγωγός	<i>pedagog.</i>
δῆμος, the populace ; ἄγω	δημαγωγός	<i>demagog.</i>
δῆμος, κράτος, power	δημοκρατία	<i>democracy.</i>
αὐτός, κράτος	αὐτοκράτης,	<i>autocrat.</i>
δίαιτα, mode of life		<i>diet.</i>
πρέσβυς, old	πρεσβύτερος, elder	<i>Presbyterian.</i>
μικρός, σκοπέω, watch, observe		<i>microscope.</i>
ἐπί, σκοπέω	ἐπίσκοπος, an over- seer	<i>bishop (episco- pal).</i>
μήτηρ, πόλις	μητρόπολις	<i>metropolis.</i>

The Greek has a very practical value from the relation which it sustains to our own language. According to Dr. A. P. Peabody: "In Webster's Quarto Dictionary, of words beginning with *ana* there are 159; with *anth*, 64; with *chl*, 27; with *chr*, 90; with *geo*, 60; with *ph*, 436; with *ps*, 86; with *sy*, 294. To these must be added about 100 words with these several beginnings from the supplement. We have in these several classes more than 1,300 words. There are, also, several terminations which, perhaps with no exceptions, certainly with few, indicate a Greek origin. Such are *atry*, *gen*, *ics*, *metry*, *ogy*, *phy*, *sis*, *tomy*." These words are all luminous to the scholar, because they are made up of common Greek words used in their common signification. But Dr. Peabody by no means states the full case. He has mentioned but few of the prefixes and suffixes which indicate Greek words in our vocabulary, and has not even alluded to the numerous scattering words like *monarchy* and *spasm*. Nor has he called attention to the fact that these words are not only very numerous, but very important. The Greek has given us directly, or



through Latin paraphrases, almost the entire vocabulary of philosophy, of science, and of literary criticism, — words like *psychology*, *idea*, *astronomy*, *cephalopod*, *pathetic*, *dramatic*, *elegy*. These are the words of precision and elegance and thought, many of them weighted with historic meaning. We have been taught so thoroughly that a Saxon diction is appropriate to oratory and poetry, that we forget the value of the classical words to which we have referred. And this wonderful language is still the greatest, almost the only, source from which our English diction is being yearly enriched. — *Bibliotheca Sacra*, April, 1885.



EIPHNH

This figure shows the dress of Greek ladies.

## PART THIRD

-μ VERBS, AND PRONOUNS

## LESSON XXIX. Reading at Sight.

*To the Student :* Review the directions of Lesson II.

## ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΑΘΗΝΩΝ.

ΜΑΘΗΤΗΣ. Λέγε μοι, ὦ διδάσκαλε, περὶ τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλεως.

ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΟΣ. Διὰ τί δή ;

Μ. Ὅτι ὁ Σοφοκλῆς καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης καὶ ὁ Δημοσθένης Ἀθηναῖοι ἦσαν.

Δ. Ποῦ δὴ κεῖνται αἱ Αθῆναι ;

Μ. Αἱ Ἀθῆναι κεῖνται ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ.

Δ. Ναί· καὶ ἡ Ἀττικὴ μικρά ἐστίν· δένδρα μὲν οὐ πολλὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ, ἡ δ' αὖρα καλή, καὶ ὁ ἥλιος λαμπρός. μεγάλη οὐκ ἦν ἡ χώρα, ἀλλ' οἱ ἄνδρες μεγάλοι. ἄρα δὲ κεῖται ἡ πόλις παρὰ τῇ θαλάσῃ ;

Μ. Οὐ πάνυ. ὁ δὲ Πειραιεὺς παρὰ τῇ θαλάσῃ κεῖται.

Δ. Ναί· καὶ ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς τὰ μακρὰ τείχη ἐποίησεν.

Μ. Ἄρ' ὁ Σαλαμῖνι νικήσας ;

Δ. Αὐτός γε· ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πολλὰς ναῦς ποιεῖσθαι. σύμμαχοι οὖν οἱ ἐν ταῖς νήσοις ἄνθρωποι ἐγένοντο ὅτι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἦσαν νῆες· καὶ ὁ Πειραιεὺς ἐμπόριον ἦν ἐν μέσῃ τῇ Ἑλλάδι. οὕτως ἡ πόλις μεγάλη ἐγένετο.

M. Τί δὲ περὶ τοῦ Περικλέους ;

Δ. Ὁ Περικλῆς ἐποίησε τὸ μέσον τείχος καὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐκόσμησεν, μέγας δὲ καὶ στρατηγὸς ἦν· ὁ δὲ Παρθενὼν ἦν ἐπὶ τῇ ἀκροπόλει, καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως τὸ θέατρον.

M. Πῶς δ' ἐγένετο ἡ δημοκρατία ἡ Ἀθηναίη ;

Δ. Βασιλεῖς μὲν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἦσαν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ, ὕστερον δ' ἄρχοντες. ἐκάστῳ δ' ἄρχοντι εἰς δέκα ἔτη<sup>1</sup> ἡ δύναμις ἦν. ὁ δὲ Σόλων πρῶτος ἔγραψε νόμους καὶ δύναμιν ἔδωκε τῷ δήμῳ. ὁ δὲ Πεισίστρατος ὁ τύραννος τὴν δημοκρατίαν κατέλυσεν.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐτελεύτησεν ὁ Πεισίστρατος, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐξέπεμψαν αὐτοῦ τὸν παῖδα. δημοκρατία οὖν πολλὰ ἔτη<sup>1</sup> ἐν τῇ πόλει ἦν.

Μετὰ δὲ τὸν πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους πόλεμον καὶ τὸν πρὸς τοὺς Πελοποννησίους, καὶ μετὰ τὰς νίκας τὰς Ἐπαμεινώνδου τοῦ Θηβαίου, Φίλιππος πατὴρ Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ μεγάλου βασιλεὺς Μακεδωνίας ἐγένετο. ἐκεῖνος δὴ ἐπεβουλεύετο τοῖς Ἑλλησιν. Δημοσθένης οὖν τὰς τοῦ Φιλίππου βουλὰς ἐδήλου. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς Χαιρώνειαν. μεγάλης δὲ μάχης ἐνταῦθα γενομένης<sup>2</sup> ἐνίκησεν ὁ Φίλιππος. οὕτως ἀπώλετο ἡ δημοκρατία καὶ ἡ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐλευθερία.

<sup>1</sup> The accusative is used to denote extent of time or space.

<sup>2</sup> Genitive absolute ; translated by a clause of time, — *when, etc.*

### LESSON XXX. Verbs : Indicative of -μι Forms.

Several very ancient and common verbs have a more simple form of conjugation through a part of their tenses.

-μι forms are without a variable vowel,<sup>1</sup> and retain the endings -μι, etc., which other verbs drop.

-μι forms occur in the present, imperfect, and second aorist, rarely in the second perfect.

In the paradigm below observe also :

1. The third plural of the present has the ending -ασι.
2. The third plural of the historical tenses -σαν.
3. The infinitive has -ναι.
4. In the active, the end vowel of the stem is made long :
  - a. In the present and imperfect through the singular ; and
  - b. In the second aorist before a single consonant.

PRINCIPAL PARTS OF ἵστημι, place, put (stem στα-).<sup>2</sup>

ἵστημι      στήσω      ἕστην      ἕστηκα      ἐστάθην  
ἕστησα

	PRINCIPAL TENSES.		HISTORICAL TENSES.		
<i>Stems.</i>	ἵστα-	στησ <sup>ε</sup>   ο-	ἵστα-	στα-	στησ <sup>α</sup>   ε.
	Present.	Future.	Imperfect.	2 Aorist.	1 Aorist.
Indic.	ἵστη-μι	στήσω	ἵστη-ν	ἔ-στη-ν stood	ἕστησα
	ἵστη-ς	στήσεις	ἵστη-ς	ἔ-στη-ς	ἕστησας
	ἵστη-σι	στήσει	ἵστη	ἔ-στη	ἕστησε
	ἵστα-τον	κ. τ. λ.	ἵστα-τον	ἔ-στη-τον	κ. τ. λ.
	ἵστα-τον		ἰ-στά-την	ἐ-στή-την	
	ἵστα-μεν		ἵστα-μεν	ἔ-στη-μεν	
	ἵστα-τε		ἵστα-τε	ἔ-στη-τε	
	ἵστα-σι		ἵστα-σαν	ἔ-στη-σαν	
Infinitive.	ἰ-στά-ναι	στήσειν		στη-ναι	στήσαι
Participle.	ἰ-στάς	στήσων		στάς	στήσας

<sup>1</sup> The perfect and pluperfect middle, the perfect participle active, and the aorist passive, in all verbs, are without a variable vowel.

<sup>2</sup> The verb ἵστημι has some peculiarities which are not due to the

<i>Stems.</i> ἴστα-	ἴστα-	σταθε-
2 Perfect.	2 Pluperfect.	Aor. Passive.
Indic. (ἴστηκα) stand	(ἴστηκη)	ἰσταθῆν
(ἔστηκας)	(ἔστήκης)	ἰσταθῆς
(ἔστηκε)	(ἔστήκει)	ἰσταθή
ἔστα-τον	ἔστα-τον	κ. τ. λ.
ἔστα-τον	ἔστά-την	
ἔστα-μεν	ἔστα-μεν	
ἔστα-τε	ἔστα-τε	
ἔστα-σι	ἔστα-σαν	
Infin. ἐστά-ναι		σταθῆναι
Partic. ἐ-στώς, ἐ-στώσα, ἐ-στός		σταθείς

The middle voice (the perfect and pluperfect are lacking) presents little difficulty; the absence of a variable vowel makes it even simpler than the forms of λύω.

#### SYNOPSIS OF THE INDICATIVE MIDDLE.

Present.	Imperfect.	Future.	1 Aorist.
ἵσταμαι	ἰστάμην	στήσομαι	ἑστησάμην
		Future Passive.	
		σταθήσομαι	

EXERCISE 1. Read and translate, giving special care to the intransitive tenses:

1. Ὁ στρατηγὸς ἕστησε τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 2. ὁ οἰκέτης ἕστη ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ, ὁ δὲ στρατη-

fact that it is a -μι verb. Four points will be observed:

a. It has ἐ- for reduplication, initial σ becoming (') (ἕστηκα for σέστηκα).

b. It has a peculiar reduplication, ἑ-, in the present (lengthened present).

c. It has a second perfect and pluperfect of the -μι form in dual and plural.

d. Its second aorist and its perfect are intransitive. The perfect has the force of a present (ἕστηκα, *have set myself*; hence, *am standing*); the pluperfect has the force of an imperfect (ἑστήκη, *was standing*).

γὸς ἔστηκεν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 3. οἱ νεανῖαι ἔστασαν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. οἱ δοῦλοι στήσουσι τὴν σκηνὴν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 4. ὁ φύλαξ ἔστησε τὰ ὄπλα ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 5. πρὸς τῷ ἄρματι ἔστησαν οἱ ἵπποι. ὁ ἵππος στήσεται πρὸς τῷ ἄρματι. 6. ἵσταμαι, ἱστάμεθα, ἵστατε, ἵσταμεν, ἐστήκει, ἐστάθη, ἵστασο, ὁ στάς, ἐστάναι. 7. ἵστανται, ἵσταντο, ὁ σταθείς, ἱστάναι, ἐστᾶσιν, ἱστᾶσιν, ἔστην, ἔστησα. 8. στήναι, στήσαι, ἐστάθησαν, ὁ στήσας, στήσετε, ἵστατο, ἔστηκας, ἵστην, ἵστησιν.

### LESSON XXXI. Pronouns: Personal and Reflexive.

Personal pronouns in the nominative case are used mainly for emphasis.

The pronouns of the first person, *μοῦ, μοί, μέ*; of the second, *σοῦ, σοί, σέ*; of the third, *οὔ, οἱ, ξ*, and *σφίσι*, are enclitics.

The pronoun of the third person is used only rarely, and then in a reflexive sense. Its place is supplied :

a. In the nominative by a demonstrative pronoun.

b. In other cases by the various forms of *αὐτός*.

*Position.* The genitive of a personal pronoun takes the predicate position ; as, ὁ φίλος μου, *my friend*.<sup>1</sup>

The genitive of a reflexive pronoun takes the attributive position ; as, φιλοῦσι τοὺς ἑαυτῶν παῖδας, *they love their own boys*.

<sup>1</sup> Note that the article makes this definite. *φίλος μου* would mean *a friend of mine*.

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

	I	thou	he, she, it.
S.	ἐγώ	σύ	—
	ἐμοῦ, μου	σοῦ	οὗ
	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἱ
	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ἐ
D.	νῶ	σφῶ	
	νῶν	σφῶν	
P.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφεῖς
	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν
	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσιν
	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς

## REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

The reflexive pronouns are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns compounded with *αὐτός*. They have no nominative. In the plural both stems are declined together, yet the third person plural has also the compound form.

	myself	thyself	himself, herself, itself.
S.	ἐμ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς	σε-αυτοῦ, -ῆς	ἐ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς
	ἐμ-αυτῶ, -ῇ	σε-αυτῶ, -ῇ	ἐ-αυτῶ, -ῇ
	ἐμ-αυτόν, -ήν	σε-αυτόν, -ήν	ἐ-αυτόν, -ήν, -ό
P.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ἐ-αυτῶν
			or σφῶν αὐτῶν
	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ἐ-αυτοῖς, -αῖς
			or σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς
	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς	ἐ-αυτούς, -άς, -ά
			or σφᾶς αὐτούς, -άς

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Ἐμοὶ γὰρ Κῦρος ξένος ἐγένετο, καὶ με φεύγοντα ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος ἐτίμησεν. 2. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν λαμβάνειν ναῦς. 3. συλλαμβάνει Ὀρόνταν, καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν



Περσῶν τοὺς ἀρίστους τῶν περὶ αὐτόν. 4. παρεκάλεσα ὑμᾶς, ἄνδρες φίλοι, βουλευσόμενος σὺν ὑμῖν. 5. ὥς αὐτὸς σὺ λέγεις, οὐδὲν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἀδικούμενος, ἐπείρας ἀδικῆσαι ἐμέ.

II. 1. The Greeks love *you*, but hate *us*. 2. We will love our friends as ourselves. 3. *You* have three brothers, but *I* have none. 4. That man does not love his own daughter (the daughter of himself). 5. His mother helped Kuros, because she loved (*participle*) him more than the king. 6. People do not hate themselves. 7. The necessity itself persuades both you and us. 8. Death conquers all, but he does not conquer the same (man) twice.

## LESSON XXXII. Exercises.

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

#### I. ELEGIAC COUPLETS.<sup>1</sup>

##### 1. *Is life long or short?*

Τοῖσι μὲν εὖ πράττουσιν ἅπας ὁ βίος βραχύς ἐστιν·  
τοῖς δὲ κακῶς μία νύξ μακρότερος χρόνος ἐστίν.

##### 2. *Epitaph of the Spartans who fell at Thermopylae.*

Εἰ τὸ καλῶς θνήσκειν ἀρετῆς μέρος ἐστὶ μέγιστον,  
ἡμῖν ἐκ πάντων τούτ' ἀπέδωκε τύχη.

##### 3. *Epitaph of Aristodemus, ascribed to Simonides.*

Ἴσθμια δῖς, Νεμέα δῖς, Ὀλυμπία Ἰστέφανώθην,  
οὐ δυνάμει νικῶν σώματος, ἀλλὰ τέχνη.

<sup>1</sup> These are to be read metrically, according to the directions given in Lesson XXVII. The "caesural pause"—a natural rest which occurs in the long hexameter line at some point where the meaning permits—usually falls in the third foot.

II. 1. Ὁ δοῦλος τὴν σκηνὴν ἴσθη ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.  
 2. οἱ δοῦλοι ἔστησαν τὰς σκηναὺς πρὸ τῆς πό-  
 λεως. 3. οἱ φύλακες ἔστησαν ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς.  
 4. ἔστηκα ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 5. ὁ ταμίας ἐκέλευσε τοὺς  
 δούλους ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ στήναι. 6. ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔστε-  
 φάνωσε τὴν νεανία τοῖς στεφάνοις. 7. οἱ ἵπποι  
 ἐν μέσῳ τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν. 8. τύχη πράσσει τοῖς  
 ἀγαθοῖς πολλά. 9. φιλεῖς, ὦ φίλε μου, τοὺς φίλους  
 ὡς σεαυτόν. 10. τούτῳ τῷ ἀνδρὶ μεγάλη ἀρετὴ  
 ἐστίν. 11. ὁ χρόνος πάντας ἀνθρώπους νικᾷ.

III. 1. To talk well is an art. 2. Virtue is the best  
 fortune. 3. The army was conquered twice. 4. Life  
 is one night to those who are without virtue. 5. Bad for-  
 tune is common to all. 6. To do good from necessity is  
 not a virtue. 7. The king sent that man from the city  
 twice. 8. With pleasing art (she) herself made a wreath.  
 9. We do not love our friends as ourselves. 10. In the  
 night a wreath was placed upon the soldier's tomb. 11. The  
 captain himself was in the midst of the battle. 12. Of  
 the ten thousand soldiers, each took a part of the money.  
 13. When the poet had won the victory (*participle*) he was  
 crowned with a wreath. 14. When he had announced  
 (*participle*) his good fortune to the king, the messenger went  
 again to the sea.

### LESSON XXXIII. Verbs : τίθῃμι and δίδωμι. •

A variable vowel occasionally appears in -μι forms, as may be seen in the paradigm below.

The second aorists, active, of τίθῃμι, δίδωμι, and ἵημι are peculiar.

1. They do not lengthen the stem vowel ; as, ἔθε-μεν.
2. The infinitive active has an irregular -ε- causing contraction.
3. The singular of the indicative is wanting, and its place is supplied by a first aorist in -κα.

Give (stem δο-).

δίδωμι      δώσω      ἔδωκα      δέδωκα      δίδομαι      ἰδούθην

Put (stem θε-).

τίθῃμι      θήσω      ἔθηκα      τέθεικα      τίθειμαι      ἐτίθην

	Imperfect.	2 Aorist.	Imperfect.	2 Aorist.
Indic.	ἐδί-δω-ν, ἐδίδουν	(ἔδωκα)	ἐτί-θη-ν	(ἔθηκα)
	ἐδί-δω-ς, ἐδίδους	(ἔδωκας)	ἐτί-θη-ς, ἐτίθεις	(ἔθηκας)
	ἐδί-δω, ἐδίδου	(ἔδωκε)	ἐτί-θη, ἐτίθει	(ἔθηκε)
	ἐδί-δο-τον	ἔ-δο-τον	ἐτί-θε-τον	ἔ-θε-τον
	ἐδι-δό-την	ἐ-δό-την	ἐτι-θέ-την	ἐ-θέ-την
	ἐδί-δο-μεν	ἔ-δο-μεν	ἐτί-θε-μεν	ἔ-θε-μεν
	ἐδί-δο-τε	ἔ-δο-τε	ἐτί-θε-τε	ἔ-θε-τε
	ἐδί-δο-σαν	ἔ-δο-σαν	ἐτί-θε-σαν	ἔ-θε-σαν
Infín.		δοῦ-ναι		θεῖ-ναι
Partic.		δούς		θείς

#### SYNOPSIS IN THE MIDDLE.

	Pres. and Impf.	2 Aor.	Pres. and Impf.	2 Aor.
Indic.	δί-δο-μαι	ἐ-δό-μην	τί-θε-μαι	ἐ-θέ-μην
	ἐ-δι-δό-μην		ἐ-τι-θέ-μην	
Inf.	δί-δο-σθαι	δό-σθαι	τί-θε-σθαι	θέ-σθαι
Partic.	δι-δό-μενος	δό-μενος	τι-θέ-μενος	θέ-μενος

Other forms are regular.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Ἐκέλευσεν ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς στρατιώτας  
θεῖναι τὰ ὄπλα πρὸ τῆς σκηνῆς. 2. καλὰ δῶρα  
ἐδόθη τοῖς στρατιώταις. 3. οὐδὲν ἄνευ πόνου θεὸς  
δίδωσιν ἀνθρώποις. 4. Ζεὺς τίθησι πάντα ὡς  
ἐθέλει. 5. Λυκοῦργον τὸν θέντα Λακεδαιμονίοις  
νόμους θαυμάζω μὲν οὐ, ἀλλὰ σοφώτατον εἶναι ἡγοῦ-  
μαι. 6. οἱ Φοῖνικες τοῖς Ἑλλήσι γράμματα ἔδωσαν.  
7. τοῖς μικροῖς μικρὰ διδόασι θεοί.

II. 1. We were giving ; we gave ; we will give. 2. Thou  
givest ; thou wast giving ; thou wilt give. 3. He has given ;  
he had given ; he gave. 4. I will put ; I put ; I was put-  
ting ; I have put. 5. Thou hast put for thyself ; thou wilt  
put for thyself. 6. They gave ; they have given ; they were  
giving ; they will give. 7. To be giving ; to give ; to have  
given ; to be given. 8. To be putting ; to put ; to have  
placed ; to be placed. 9. She who gives ; he who gave ;  
they who have given. 10. The things which were placed ;  
the things which were given. 11. To be about to give ; to  
be about to place. 12. Ye are putting ; ye will put ; ye  
put ; ye have put. 13. I was placed ; he was placed ;  
ye were placed.

### LESSON XXXIV. Pronouns: Interrogative and Demonstrative.

The interrogative pronoun is *τίς, τί, who? which?*  
The same word when *enclitic* is the indefinite pronoun,  
*some, any.*

The acute accent of *τίς, τί* interrogative never changes to the grave.

*Demonstrative Pronouns.* The three most important are

οὗτος,	αὐτή,	τοῦτο, this, that.
ὅδε,	ἧδε,	τόδε, this (this here).
ἐκεῖνος,	-η,	-ο, that (remote).

*οὗτος* follows the article in respect to the (') or τ at the beginning. It takes *au* in the penult, wherever the article has an A-sound (α, η); but *ou*, where the article has an O-sound (ο, ω).

Interrogative.		Indefinite.		Demonstrative.		
τίς	τί	τις	τι	οὗτος	αὐτή	τοῦτο
τίνος, τοῦ		τινός, τοῦ		τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
τίνι, τῷ		τίνι, τῷ		τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
τίνα	τί	τινά	τι	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο
τίνε		τινί		τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
τίνοι		τινοί		τούτοι	ταῦται	τούτοι
τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
τίνων		τινῶν		τούτων	ταύτων	τούτων
τίσι		τίσι		τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

*Position of Pronouns.* Nouns accompanied with demonstrative pronouns require the article, and the pronoun takes the predicate position; as, *οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος, this man.*

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. *A Patriot's Epitaph.*

Οὗτος Ἀδελμάντου ῥείνου<sup>1</sup> τάφος, οὗ διὰ βουλὰς  
Ἑλλὰς ἐλευθερίας ἀμφέθετο στέφανον.

II. 1. Οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐστὶν πρὸς ἡμῶν.  
2. ἄνθρωποι τινες ἑαυτοῖς πολέμιοι εἰσιν. 3. οὗτοι  
οἱ ἄνδρες τίνες εἰσίν; 4. αὐτῶν τινες Ἑλληνικοί  
εἰσιν. 5. ὁ μὲν Κῦρος ἀπέθανεν, οἱ δ' ἀμφὶ αὐ-  
τὸν ἔφυγον. 6. ὃδε ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀδελφός μου ἐστίν.  
7. ἐκεῖνοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἔθεσαν τὰ ὄπλα ἐν ταῖς  
σκηναῖς. 8. Ἀνάχαρσις ὁ Σκύθης ἐρωτηθεὶς ὑπό-  
τινος τί ἐστὶ πολέμιον ἀνθρώποις, Αὐτοί, ἔφη,  
αὐτοῖς. 9. Λεωνίδας, εἰπόντος τινὸς Πάρεισιν  
ἐγγὺς ἡμῶν οἱ πολέμιοι, Καὶ ἡμεῖς, ἔφη, ἐγγὺς  
αὐτῶν.

III. 1. A certain man gave great gifts. 2. This is thy  
brother, and there are his followers. 3. A friend of mine  
gave me a horse. 4. Who were some of the great men of  
Greece? 5. Your fathers were the men. 6. Some one  
placed that chariot before the tent. Who was it? 7. Whom  
shall we honor? We shall honor some kings. 8. Who says  
(φημί) that you are wiser than I? 9. Neither life nor death  
is sweet to these men. 10. Each of these men desires to be  
admired.

<sup>1</sup> Poetic for ἐκείνου.

## LESSON XXXV. Exercises.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

1. *In the midst of a sacrifice Xenophon receives word of his son's death. He continues the ceremony, but takes the garland from his head. He replaces it, however, when the messenger adds that the youth died victorious.*

Τῷ Ξενοφῶντι θύοντι ἤκέ τις ἐκ Μαντινείας ἄγγελος λέγων τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ, τὸν Γρύλλον, τεθνάναι· κακῆνός ἀπέθετο μὲν τὸν στέφανον, διετέλει δὲ θύων.<sup>1</sup> ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ ἄγγελος προσέθηκε καὶ ἐκείνο ὅτι νικῶν τέθνηκε, πάλιν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐπέθετο τὸν στέφανον.

II. 1. Τὸν σὸν ἀδελφὸν φιλοῦμεν. 2. λέγομεν ὅτι ὁ πατήρ σου ἀγαθὸς ἐστίν. 3. ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἡ γέγραπτος. 4. ἀλλήλους φιλήσομεν. δῶρα ἀλλήλοις ἐδόμεθα. 5. ὁ ἀνὴρ, ὃς εἰς τὸν οἶκόν σου ἦκε, πολλὰ ἀγαθὰ ποιεῖ. 6. οἱ ἡμέτεροι πατέρες μεγάλοι ἄνδρες ἦσαν. 7. τὸν ὑμέτερον βασιλέα οὐ μισοῦμεν. 8. διατελοῦμεν βουλευόντες. 9. αἱ μὲν χαρίεσσαι εἰσιν, αἱ δὲ κακαί. 10. εὐδαίμονές εἰσιν ἔχοντες στέφανον. 11. ὁ ποιητὴς ἔφη δις στεφανωθῆναι.<sup>2</sup> 12. ἐλευθερία βέλτιστον ἀν-

<sup>1</sup> This is a new use of the participle. It supplies an essential part of the predicate, closely connected with the principal verb, and is called a Supplementary Participle. In such sentences the English commonly uses a supplementary infinitive, — he continued *to go forward with the sacrifice*.

<sup>2</sup> The subject of an infinitive is regularly omitted when it is the same as the subject or object of the leading verb.

δράσιν ἐστίν. 13. τόδε τὸ μέρος τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐνικέθη. 14. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐγγὺς τοῦ τῆς μητρὸς τάφου ἔσθη. 15. οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ ἄρματα ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς θήσουσιν. 16. θέντες τὰ ἄρματα ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς οἱ στρατιῶται ἔθυσαν. 17. τὰ παιδιά ἐν τῷ βασιλείῳ ἐτέθη. 18. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ ἔδωκε στέφανον τούτῳ τῷ νεανίᾳ.

III. 1. We love friends who are faithful. 2. Two friends gave beautiful gifts to each other. 3. Klearchos ordered the other soldiers to set up the tent. 4. They give wreaths for the dead (*past participle*). 5. Your brothers have fled from the city. 6. Fathers who have good sons are fortunate. 7. You will continue to honor your king. 8. My brother went into the country at night. 9. Thy father prospered when he was (*participle*) younger. 10. We admire the counsel of these men. 11. The others continued sacrificing. 12. The soldiers were placing their arms about the tents. 13. The captain put off his arms. 14. My companion said (*φημί*) that he was wronged. 15. Who says that he is greater than Kuros? 16. The trees were small, but the air was fine.



Coin of Athens, showing the owl, sacred to Ἀθήνη. The rude design and workmanship betoken its early date. From the Century Magazine.



### LESSON XXXVI. Verbs: The Eight Classes.

We learned in Lesson III. that every verb has several tense stems, each formed by some modification of the verb stem.

We have noticed several different ways of forming the present stem from the verb stem; thus, from the stems λαβ-, λειπ-, are formed the presents λαμβάνω, λείπω.

There are eight ways in which the present stem may be formed. Consequently we have eight classes of verbs.<sup>1</sup>

1. The VARIABLE-VOWEL CLASS. The suffix -ο|ε- (variable vowel) is added to the verb stem to form the present stem; as, loose, honor, (stem λυ-, τιμα-) λύω, τιμάω.

2. The STRONG-VOWEL CLASS. The suffix -ο|ε- is added, and the stem vowel α, ι, υ, takes the *strong* form η, ει, ευ (the verb stem appearing in the second aorist); as, leave (stem λειπ-) λείπω λείψω κ. τ. λ.

3. The TAU CLASS. The suffix -τ|ε- is added; as,

Throw (stem ριφ-).

ρίπτω    ρίψω    ῥριψα    ῥριφα    ῥριμμαι    ῥρίφθην

4. The IOTA CLASS. The suffix -ι|ε- is added; this always occasions euphonic changes:

a. κ, χ, τ, θ, and sometimes γ, unite with ι to form σσ (Attic ττ); as,

Arrange, marshal (stem ταγ-).

τάσσω    τάξω    ἑταξα    τέταχα    τέταγμαι    ἐτάχθην

<sup>1</sup> The different *kinds* of verbs are to be distinguished also: Pure Verbs (whose stems end in a vowel or diphthong), Liquid Verbs (Lesson XX.), and Mute Verbs (Lesson VI.).

b. δ, less often γ, unites with ι to form ζ; as, admire  
(stem θαυμαδ-),<sup>1</sup> θαυμάζω θαυμάσω κ. τ. λ.

c. λ with ι produces λλ; as,

Send (stem στελ-) (liquid verb).

στέλλω     στείλω     ἵστευα     ἵσταλκα     ἵσταλμαι     ἵσταλῃν

d. ν and ρ with ι transpose the ι to the preceding syllable; as,

Show; *middle and passive*, appear (stem φαν-) (liquid verb).

φαίνω     φανῶ     ἴφηνα     πίφαγκα     πίφασμαι     ἴφάνην

5. The NASAL CLASS. A suffix containing ν is added. Sometimes a second nasal (ν, μ, γ) is inserted in the stem; as, take (stem λαβ-) λαμβάνω λήψομαι κ. τ. λ.

6. The INCEPTIVE CLASS. The suffix -σκ<sup>o</sup>|<sub>ε</sub>- (or -ισκ<sup>o</sup>|<sub>ε</sub>-) is added; as, die (stem θνα-) θνήσκω θανοῦμαι κ. τ. λ.

7. The ROOT CLASS. The verb stem itself, with or without reduplication, serves as present stem; as, say (verb stem and present stem φα-) φημί φήσω κ. τ. λ.; put (verb stem θε-, present stem τιθε-) τίθημι θήσω κ. τ. λ. All -μι verbs belong to this class.

8. The MIXED CLASS. A few verbs have entirely different stems in different tenses; as,

Go or come (stems ἔρχ-, ἔλθ-, ἐλθ-).

ἔρχομαι     ἐλεύσομαι     ἦλθον     ἐλήλυθα

Several verbs of each class are *defective*; i. e. they are not found in all the tenses.

EXERCISE 1. Classify: πείθω, γράφω, ἀγγέλλω, πράττω, φημί.

<sup>1</sup> The euphonic change in the future of any verb shows whether the final letter of the stem is a labial, palatal, or lingual.

### LESSON XXXVII. Verbs: Irregular Stem Changes.

We have now studied a number of verbs having stem changes in one or more tenses, which do not occur with any regularity. Thus several verbs add *-ε* in certain tenses; some vary the stem vowel, etc.

We will now group together and review the various Irregular Stem Changes:

1. Variation of stem vowel; as, *λείπω* *λέλοιπα*.
2. Lengthening of stem vowel; as, *λαμβάνω* *λήψομαι*.
3. Omission of stem-vowel (syncope); as, *γίγνομαι* *γενήσομαι* (stem *γεν-*).
4. Addition of *-ε*; as, *βούλομαι* *βουλήσομαι*.
5. Transposition of vowel and liquid (metathesis); as, *φαίνω* (*φαν-ι-ω*).
6. Aspiration of labial, or palatal mute at the end of a stem in the second perfect; as, *πέμπω* *πέπομφα*.
7. Addition of *-σ* in the perfect middle and in the passive; as, *διατελέω* *διατετέλεσμαι*.
8. Reduplication; as, *γίγνομαι*, *τίθημι* (stems *γεν-*, *θε-*).

Nearly all the irregularities to be met with in the principal parts of Greek verbs are due to these sporadic changes; and if they are carefully noted when a verb is first encountered, they need present little difficulty.

#### PRINCIPAL PARTS OF IMPORTANT VERBS.

Will, prefer (stem *βουλ-*).

*βούλομαι*      *βουλήσομαι*      *βεβούλημαι*      *έβουλήθην*

Hear (stem *ἀκου-*) (ACOUSTICS).

*ἀκούω*      *ἀκούσομαι*      *ἤκουσα*      *ἀκήκοα*<sup>1</sup>      *ἠκούσθην*

Know (stem *γνο-*).

*γινώσκω*      *γνώσομαι*      *έγνων*      *έγνωκα*      *έγνωσμαι*      *έγνώσθην*

<sup>1</sup> The "Attic Reduplication," and final *υ* dropped.

Put away; *intr.*, stand off (ἀπό + stem στα-).

ἀφίστημι ἀποστήσω ἀπίστησα ἀφίστηκα ἀφίσταμαι ἀπιστάθην  
ἀπίστην

### FORMULA FOR DESCRIBING VERBS.

In describing a verb it will be advantageous to mention the particulars in the following order:

KIND, THEME,<sup>1</sup> STEM, CLASS, PRINCIPAL PARTS, STEM CHANGES; as, ἔλαβε is a labial mute verb, from λαμβάνω, stem λαβ-, of the nasal class, principal parts, λαμβάνω, λήψομαι κ. τ. λ.

The stem adds *av-* with inserted nasal in the present.

The stem vowel is lengthened in the future, and β unites with σ to form ψ.

The reduplication is irregular.

The following seventeen verbs represent every variety in the language:

λύσω ἔπεισα ἔλεγον δηλῶν ἰφαίνετο λιπὼν ἔλαβε  
ἐτίθην γίγνομαι ῥίψω ἀφίστημι βουλήσομαι ἔφη ἔγνω  
θαυμάζω ἀκούσομαι ἐτάχθην

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Λυόμεθα, ἐτίθη, ἐφιστάναι, πέπεικε, ἐγενόμην. 2. ἀκηκόατε, εἶρηκα, ἐλέχθησαν, ῥίπτειν, ἔρριμμαι. 3. ὁ τάξων, ὁ τεταχώς, δηλοῦμεν, ἐδηλοῦν, ἐδηλούμεν. 4. ἀφιστᾶσιν, ἀπέστην, θαυμάζομεν, ἔφηνε, πέφασμαι. 5. βουλόμεθα, βούλετε, βουλήσεσθε, τὸ βουληθέν. 6. γνώσει, ἔγνω, ὁ γνωύς, ὁ ἐγνωσθείς. 7. ἦλθον θυσόμενοι.

II. 1. We are loosing; he who looses; they loosed themselves. 2. It was put; they will put; that which was put. 3. They have admired; she was admired; we will persuade. 4. You were persuaded; he was born; they came. 5. They were hearing; you heard; I have heard; he said.

<sup>1</sup> The "theme" is the form in which a word stands in the vocabulary.

## LESSON XXXVIII. Conditional Sentences: Present and Past Suppositions.

There are two kinds of conditional sentences which require the indicative mode in both condition and conclusion.

1. εἰ τοῦτο ποιεῖς, ἐπαινεῖ, *if you are doing this, I approve.*  
 εἰ τοῦτο ἐποίησεν, ἐπαινεθήσεται, *if he did this, he will be praised.*

SIMPLE, PARTICULAR SUPPOSITIONS. The condition assumes something without implying any judgment as to its reality. We have,

In the condition, εἰ with present or past indicative ;

In the conclusion, any tense of the indicative.

2. εἰ τοῦτο ἐποίῃς, ἐπιδυνῶν δὲ, *if he were doing this, I should approve, or if he had been doing this, I should have been approving.*  
 εἰ τοῦτο ἐποίησεν, ἐπιδύνα δὲ, *if he had done this, I should have approved.*

SUPPOSITIONS CONTRARY TO REALITY. The supposition is understood to be past fulfilment, and contrary to fact. We have,

In the condition, εἰ with a past tense of the indicative ;

In the conclusion, a past tense of the indicative with δὲ.

The imperfect here refers to *present* time, or to a *continued* or *repeated* action in *past* time.

The aorist refers to an action *simply occurring* in *past* time.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

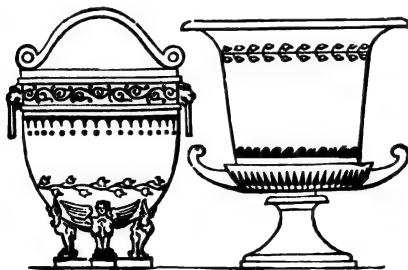
I. *'Tis an ill thing to be dying.*

τὸ θνήσκειν κακόν· οὕτως κεκρίκασι θεοί·  
 ἔθνησκον γὰρ ἄν, εἴπερ καλὸν ἦν τόδε.

— SAPPHO.

II. 1. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει ἐρήμους σταθμοὺς  
 πέντε, παρασάγγας τριάκοντα, ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων ποτα-  
 μὸν εὐρὸς δύο πλέθρων.

III. 1. If he is doing this, he is praised. 2. If they had  
 done this, they would have been praised. 3. If you were  
 doing this, you would be praised. 4. If you had been doing  
 this, you would have been praised. 5. Had I heard the  
 orator, I should have praised him. 6. Had my brother ap-  
 peared an enemy, I would have slain him. 7. You will  
 praise my daughters, if they love one another. 8. If my  
 enemies had come, they would have been slain. 9. If they  
 knew this, they would not be coming. 10. Who will not  
 praise us if we give gifts?



ΚΡΑΤΗΡΕΣ

**LESSON XXXIX. Verbal Adjectives. — Double Negatives.**  
— **Case Absolute.**

*Verbal Adjectives* are formed by adding *-το* or *-τέος* (nom. *-τός, -τέος*) to a verb-stem as it appears in the first aorist passive; as,

*λυτός, loosed, loosable; λυτός, to be loosed (solvendus). So, τιμητός, πιστός, ἀκουστός, τακτός.*

Verbal adjectives in *-τέος* take the agent or doer of the action in the dative; as,

*ἀφελήτῃ σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν, the city must be benefited by you.*

Verbal adjectives may be in the neuter, forming an impersonal construction which takes an object like a verb; as,

*ταῦτα ἡμῖν ποιητέον ἐστίν, we must do these things (there must be a doing of these things on our part).*

*Double Negatives.* When a negative is followed by a compound negative in the same clause, the negation is strengthened; as,

*οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδείς, there is not any one.*

*Case Absolute.* The genitive is used as the case absolute;<sup>1</sup> as,

*Κύρου ἄγοντος, when Kuros leads.  
θεῶν διδόντων, if the gods grant.*

<sup>1</sup> This construction corresponds to the ablative absolute in Latin, but is much less common.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

- I. *Klearchos, one of Kuros's brigadiers, insulted by the soldiers of Menon, rallies his own command.*

Ὁ δὲ φεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα, καὶ εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὄπλα· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μέναι τὰς ἀσπίδας θέντας, αὐτοὺς δὲ λαβὼν τοὺς ἱππέας, οἳ ἦσαν αὐτῷ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι πλείους ἢ πεντήκοντα, τούτων δὲ οἱ πλείστοι Θρᾷκες, ἤλαυνεν<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔστασαν ἀποροῦντες τῷ πράγματι.

- II. 1. There is not any one more kingly than Kuros.  
 2. We must flee (*impersonal*). 3. He was asking for these cities to be given to himself. 4. Kuros was both most kingly and most worthy to rule. 5. When Kuros was dead (*gen. abs.*) his soldiers were perplexed. 6. We took (*partic.*) the horsemen, and started to ride against the (soldiers) of Menon. 7. Although the soldiers were perplexed Klearchos forthwith summoned (them) to arms. 8. The king must be honored by all. 9. There is nothing better than a faithful friend. 10. Both life and death are in the power of the gods. 11. Our guest-friends have not heard anything. 12. The gods judge that a short life is enough for men. 13. We know what the others know. 14. They went away (*partic.*) from the sea and stood in front of the house.

<sup>1</sup> The imperfect also denotes an action begun or attempted.



## LESSON XL. Exercises.

I. 1. *Character Reading.*

Ἦγοῦμαι σοφίας εἶναι μέρος οὐκ ἐλάχιστον  
καλῶς γινώσκειν οἷος ἕκαστος ἀνὴρ.

— EVENUS.

2. *Homer's Characters.*

Ὅμηρός μοι δοκεῖ τοὺς μὲν ἀνθρώπους θεοὺς πεποιηκέναι, τοὺς  
θεοὺς δὲ ἀνθρώπους. — ANON.

3. *Precepts for the Ruler.*

Ἀγάθων ἔφη τὸν ἄρχοντα τρία δεῖν αἰεὶ γινώσκειν, πρῶτον μὲν  
ὅτι ἀνθρώπων ἄρχει, δεύτερον, ὅτι κατὰ νόμους ἄρχει, τρίτον, ὅτι  
οὐκ αἰεὶ ἄρχει.

4. *The Secret of Spartan Greatness.*

Ἀγησίλαος ἐρωτώμενος διὰ τί μάλιστα παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους εὐδαί-  
μονές εἰσιν οἱ Σπαρτιῶται, Διότι, εἶπε, παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους οἰοί-  
τέ εἰσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεισθαι.

II. 1. Λήψει, ἐλάμβανε, ἔλαβες, εἰλήφαμεν, ἐλή-  
φθητε. 2. αὐτός φησι, εἶπον, ἡ εἰποῦσα· ἐκεῖνοί  
φασι, ἔφη, ἔφαμεν. 3. ὁ τάσσω, ἔταξαν, τέταγ-  
μαι, ἐτάχθης. 4. ἐθαύμασαν, τεθαυμακέναι, ἔρριψε,  
ἐρρίφθην. 5. γενησόμεθα, ἐγενόμην, ἔλιπε, ὁ λιπών.  
6. ὁ τιθείς, τεθείκασιν, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην. 7. εὐδαι-  
μονῶ, εὐδαιμονήσει, εὐδαιμονεῖν. 8. ἤρξεν, ἤργμαι,  
ἔδοξαν, ὁ λαβών, ὁ τιθείς. 9. αἱ δὲ νῆες ἦσαν  
ἐν θαλάσσῃ παρὰ τὴν Κύρου σκηνήν. οἱ δὲ παρ'

Ἀβροκόμα ἀποστάντες ἦλθον παρὰ Κῦρον καὶ συνεστρατεύοντο ἐπὶ βασιλέα. 10. καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἐλθεῖν, ἀποροῦντες τούτῳ τῷ πράγματι. τί οὖν κελεύω ποιῆσαι; 11. ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὑμᾶς ἐπαινω. Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα ἐλέγετο πέμψαι. 12. ταῦτα δὲ ἡγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ ἐλθόντες ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἄλλοι οἱ ἐλήφθησαν τῶν πολεμίων τὰ αὐτὰ ἡγγελλον.

III. 1. I was manifesting; they appeared; he has shown. 2. He marshalled the soldiers; they were marshalled; to manifest. 3. She will wish; they have wished; to be wishing. 4. It was left; to leave; he left; we have known. 5. I know; to know; to be knowing; to take; you took. 6. They were taking; you say; they were saying. 7. I will arrange; to be arranging; it seems. 8. They have been prosperous; he who is prosperous. 9. They will rule; to command; he who appears. 10. He was ruled; they will be ruled; to rule. 11. They said that they would not do these things. 12. When he had announced (*aor. partic.*) this, he fled from the house.

### Appendix to Part III. Résumé of Vocabularies.

#### VOCABULARIES OF PART FIRST.

Accordingly ; always ; am ; and ; antagonist ; apostle ; ask ; Athenian ; athlete ; ball ; barbarian ; battle ; beginning ; boat ; book ; brother ; but ; by ; child ; clear, plain ; come now ! concerning ; conquer ; day ; democracy ; desire ; despot ; dialog ; enemy ; epistle ; Europe ; fasten ; fear ; fine ; first ; folly ; for ; friend ; from ; full.

General ; gift ; good ; give me two ! grammar ; Greeks ; gymnasium ; he ; hinder ; horse ; house ; how many ? how much ? in ; *interrogative particle* ; in the power of ; is situated ; isthmus ; know ; lead ; loose ; make, do ; make an expedition ; make plain ; man, person ; me ; music ; neglect ; new ; noble ; no indeed ! no, not ; now.

Oligarchy ; on ; orator ; pedagog ; persuade ; philosopher ; plain ; plan ; play ; plot ; pursue ; river ; run ; say ; schoolhouse ; see ; send ; small ; son ; student ; sullen ; sun ; take an obol ! teach ; teacher ; tent ; that ; the ; to ; trust ; try ; upon ; village ; war ; well ; where ? whence ? whither ? who ? what ? write ; world ; earth ; yes ; you.

#### VOCABULARIES OF PART SECOND.

Admire ; again ; against ; aid ; air ; all ; ambrosia ; announce ; arms ; army ; art ; as ; at Athens ; bad ; become ; benefit ; better ; bird ; black ; body ; breeze ; call ; captain ; chariot ; city ; comedy ; command ; common ; companion ; contest ; country ; daughter ; death ; die ; die, end ; divinity ; drink ; dwell ; earth ; easy ; end ; faithful ; father ; few ; fight against ; flee ; flood ; force ; fortunate ; four ; free ; friendly ; friendship ; from beside.

Grain ; great ; greater ; Greece ; Grecian ; guard ; guide ; hard ; hate ; help ; honor ; hope ; hoplite ; how ? in company

with ; instrument ; journey ; king ; law ; leave ; life ; little ; long ; love ; man ; many ; march ; messenger ; money ; moon ; moreover ; most ; much ; myriad ; name ; native-land ; necessary ; near ; necessity ; night ; Nile ; nobody ; not even ; nothing ; older ; olympiad ; one ; orator.

Phalanx ; pleasing ; poet ; power ; proceed ; proceed in company with ; race ; remain ; sacrifice ; same ; self ; sea ; serviceable ; shield ; ship ; short ; slave ; soldier ; spare ; spirit ; steward ; stronger ; sweet ; take ; ten thousand ; than ; that one ; thing ; this ; three ; through ; toil ; tomb ; tragedy ; tree ; trouble ; two ; useful ; wage war ; wagon ; well-born ; when ; who ; wisdom ; wise ; wish ; with clenched fist ; with ; without ; work ; worse ; wrong ; younger ; young man.

#### VOCABULARIES OF PART THIRD.

About ; acropolis ; according to ; add ; after ; afterwards ; ally ; am present ; archon ; arrange ; badly ; be perplexed ; before ; but , and ; break down ; bright ; call together ; come ; come , go ; command ; continue ; council ; crown ; do ; each ; emporium ; first ; flee for refuge ; fortune ; freedom.

Give ; give orders ; grave ; guest-friend ; hear ; horseman ; hour ; I ; in front of ; island ; judge ; know ; least ; march ; my ; near ; of myself ; of thyself ; of herself ; of himself ; of itself ; of one another ; of what sort ; on the part of ; other ; perish ; plan ; plot ; populace ; portion ; praise ; put ; put about ; put away ; put on.

Revolt ; ride ; rule ; said ; secondly ; seize ; send ; set ; show ; summon ; ten ; theatre ; thing ; think ; thirdly ; thou ; throw ; thus ; thy ; time ; twice ; valor ; virtue ; wish ; worthy ; year ; your.

**Questions and Topics for Review.**

1. How is the gender of a noun determined?
2. What forms of the verb are not recessive in accent?
3. What special points must be noted in each declension?
4. Describe the three uses of the participle.
5. What construction follows an adjective of the comparative degree?
6. Explain deponents, second aorists, and liquid verbs.
7. Make a complete table of tense signs, voice signs, and verb endings.
8. When does *ἐστίν* have the accent *ἔστιν*?
9. Which tenses are principal, and which historical?
10. Mention the peculiarities of *-μι* verbs.
11. Mention peculiarities of *ἵστημι* and *δίδωμι*.
12. Give an account of the position of pronouns.
13. Describe the classes of verbs, and irregular stem changes.



Young men riding in the Panathenaic procession. From the frieze of the Parthenon.

## **PART FOURTH**

### **SUBJUNCTIVE, OPTATIVE, AND IMPERATIVE MODES**

## LESSON XLI. Verbs: Subjunctive and Optative. — Conditions.

Observing the paradigms in this lesson and the following, we note:

1. The Subjunctive and Optative are never augmented.<sup>1</sup>
2. They have the same tense signs and personal endings as the indicative.
3. The *Mode signs* appear in the *variable vowels*:

a. THE SUBJUNCTIVE has *long variable vowels*,  $\omega$  |  $\eta$ , and uses the *principal endings*,  $-\mu$ ,  $-\varsigma$ ,  $-\sigma$ ,  $-\tau\omicron\nu$ ,  $-\tau\omicron\nu$ , κ. τ. λ.

b. THE OPTATIVE has the mode sign  $-ι$  following the variable vowel, and uses the *historical endings*.

The mode sign of the Optative is  $-ι$  in the active third plural, and  $-ιη$  in the singular of  $-\mu$  verbs, aorists passive, and contracts (sometimes in dual and plural).

The variable vowel of the optative is  $-α$  in first aorist, elsewhere  $-ο$ .

The optative uses one *principal ending*,  $-\mu$  in the first singular.

*The Adverb* ἄν. The conjunction εἰ, when used with the subjunctive, is followed by the adverb ἄν, which unites with it, forming εἰάν or ἤν, but does not affect its meaning.

### SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

- S. εἰάν λύω, If I loose (continuously or repeatedly).

εἰάν λύῃς, If you, etc.

εἰάν λύῃ, If he, etc.

- D. εἰάν λύητον, If you two, etc.

εἰάν λύητον,

- P. εἰάν λύωμεν,

εἰάν λύητε,

εἰάν λύωσι,

### OPTATIVE.

Present.

- εἰ λύοιμι, If I should loose (continuously or repeatedly).

εἰ λύοις, If thou, etc.

εἰ λύοι,<sup>2</sup> If he, etc.

εἰ λύοιτον, If you two, etc.

εἰ λύοιτην,

εἰ λύοιμεν,

εἰ λύοιτε,

εἰ λύοιεν.

<sup>1</sup> This is because the tense of a verb not indicative does not denote time.

<sup>2</sup> Final αι and οι do *not* have the effect of short vowels in the optative.

EXERCISE 1. Conjugate in the same way the present subjunctive and optative of λαμβάνω, τιμάω, and θνήσκω.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES, referring to the future, are of two kinds :

1. εἰ μὴ<sup>1</sup> θύω τοῖς θεοῖς, οὐ νικήσω, *if I do not sacrifice to the gods (habitually), I shall not conquer.*

VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONS. The supposition is stated vividly, or with expectation of its fulfilment. We have,

In the condition, εἰ with the subjunctive ;

In the conclusion, the future indicative.

2. εἰ μὴ θύοιμι τοῖς θεοῖς, οὐκ ἂν νικήμῃ, *if I should not sacrifice to the gods (habitually), I should not conquer.*

LESS VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONS. We have,

In the condition, εἰ with the optative ;<sup>2</sup>

In the conclusion, the optative with ἄν.

The ἄν is always attached to a word introducing a subjunctive in the condition, and it always accompanies an optative in the conclusion.

EXERCISE 2. Repeat these sentences in English and Greek, using the different persons : " If you do not sacrifice," " if he does not sacrifice," etc.

<sup>1</sup> To express negation μὴ (and its compounds) is used instead of οὐ :

a. With the subjunctive, the imperative, the infinitive ; and

b. With other modes in expressions denoting a wish, purpose, or condition.

<sup>2</sup> Observe that the *future* optative is not used here. It is found only in indirect discourse.



**LESSON XLII. Verbs: The Subjunctive and Optative.***(Continued.)*

The distinction between an action viewed as continued, and an action not so viewed, is not made in English ordinarily. Consequently the use of the present and the aorist subjunctive, optative and infinitive, may occasion some perplexity.

Thus the words "*If you sacrifice*" may mean

*ἴαν θύῃς, If you sacrifice (habitually) ; or,*  
*ἴαν θύσῃς, If you sacrifice (on a single occasion).*

In a speech or narrative the context usually shows which is meant.

In the following exercises, present subjunctives and optatives should be translated by some expression which will show that they denote actions viewed as continued. Study the meaning of each English sentence.

**SUBJUNCTIVE.****OPTATIVE.**

Present. (λύω)<sup>1</sup> I Aorist. (ἔλυσα) Present. (λύω) I Aorist. (ἔλυσα)

S. λύ-ω	λύσω	λύ-οι-μι	λύσαιμι
λύ-ῃ-ς	λύσῃς	λύ-οι-ς	λύσαις, λύσειας
λύ-ῃ	λύσῃ	λύ-οι	λύσαι, λύσειε
κ. τ. λ.		κ. τ. λ.	P. 3. λύσαιεν, λύσειαν

I Perfect. (ἔλυσκα) I Perfect. (ἔλυσκα) Future. (λύσω)

S. λελύκω	λελύκοιμι	λύσοιμι
λελύκῃς	λελύκοις	λύσοις
λελύκῃ	λελύκοι	λύσοι
κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.

I Aorist Passive. (ἐλύθην) I Aorist Passive. (ἐλύθην)

S. λυθῶ <sup>2</sup>	λυθείην
λυθῇς	λυθείης
λυθῇ	λυθείη
κ. τ. λ.	

D. λυθείητον or λυθείτον  
 λυθείητην λυθείητην

P. λυθείημεν λυθείμεν  
 λυθείητε λυθείτε  
 λυθείησαν λυθείεν

<sup>1</sup> The principal parts are here repeated because they are a guide to the inflection of these modes as well as to the inflection of the indicative.

<sup>2</sup> Explain the contraction and accent of the aorist passive subjunctive.

## Reading and Translations.

- I. 1. Ἐὰν τοῖς θεοῖς πιστεύωμεν, νικήσομεν αἰεί.  
 2. ἐὰν τοῖς θεοῖς ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ μὴ πιστεύσῃς, οὐ νικήσεις. 3. ἐὰν τοῦτο ποιῇ, τιμηθήσεται.  
 4. ἐὰν τοῦτο ποιήσῃ, τιμηθήσεται. 5. ἀκούσειεν ἂν ἡ μήτηρ, εἰ τὸ παιδίον καλέσειεν. 6. ἀκούοι ἂν τὸ παιδίον, εἰ ἡ μήτηρ καλοῖ. 7. ἐὰν λυθῇ ὁ στρατιώτης, δῶρα πέμψει τοῖς θεοῖς. 8. εἰ λυθείη ὁ στρατιώτης, δῶρα τοῖς θεοῖς πέμψειεν ἄν. 9. εἰ μὴ θύοιεν τοῖς θεοῖς οἱ στρατιῶται, οὐκ ἂν<sup>1</sup> νικῶεν.  
 10. ἐὰν θύωσι τοῖς θεοῖς οἱ στρατιῶται, νικήσουσιν.

II. 1. If we sacrifice to the gods (habitually), we shall always be victorious. 2. If we sacrifice to the gods, we shall be victorious. 3. If we should sacrifice to the gods, we should be victorious. 4. If we should always sacrifice to the gods, we should be victorious. 5. If the soldiers should be loosed, they would send gifts to the gods. 6. If the soldiers are loosed, they will send gifts to the gods. 7. If the soldiers trust the general (habitually), they will be victorious. 8. If the soldiers should trust the general (habitually), they would be victorious. 9. If we do not honor the gods, they will not hear us. 10. If we should not honor the gods, they would not hear us.

<sup>1</sup> ἄν in conclusion follows the verb, unless drawn to a negative, an interrogative, or some emphatic word.

## LESSON XLIII. Verbs: Uses of the Modes.

WORD STUDIES. From this point the student will find the new words of each lesson in the general vocabularies, — English-Greek and Greek-English, — at the end of the book. ~In the study

Of nouns, learn the stem, quantities of doubtful vowels, accent, and gender.

Of verbs, learn the stem, quantities of doubtful vowels, principal parts, and case governed.

Of all words, learn related Greek and English words, and any special constructions or irregularities.

Study *μηδείς, ἐνθυμέομαι, θυμός, ἵνα, ὑπέρ*; *think — am wise, am guarding, day.*

## Three uses of the Subjunctive.

1. *Exhortations (Hortatory Subjunctive)*, in the first person; as,

*λύωμεν, let us be loosing.*

*λύσωμεν, let us loose.*

2. *Purpose*; as,

*ἵνα λύωμεν, that we may be loosing.*

*ἵνα λύσωμεν, that we may loose.*

3. *Vivid Future Conditions*; as in preceding lessons.

## Three uses of the Optative.

1. *Wish (Latin opto, I wish)*; as,

*λίοι, may he be loosing.*

*λύσται, may he loose.*

2. *Indirect discourse*, after a past tense; as,

*ἔλεξαν ὅτι λίοι, they said that he was loosing.<sup>1</sup>*

*ἔλεξαν ὅτι λύσται, they said that he loosed.*

<sup>1</sup> Note that in indirect discourse, if the leading verb is past, the English regularly changes a *present* to a *past* tense (as *was*, in the sentence above). The Greek, while it always retains the same tense, may,

a. Retain the mode of the direct discourse, or

3. *Less Vivid Future Conditions*; as in preceding lessons.

*In past purposes* we may have the optative instead of the subjunctive, since the statement, being the (reported) thought of some person, is implied indirect discourse :

ἔθουν ἵνα μὴ νικηθείσαν, *they were sacrificing that they might not be conquered.*

EXERCISE 1. Repeat each of the sentences above, using all persons and numbers, in both English and Greek: that I may be loosing, ἵνα λύω; that thou mayest be loosing, ἵνα λύῃς, etc.

#### Reading and Translations.

##### I. *Brief Mourning.*

Τοῦ μὲν θανόντος οὐκ ἂν ἐνθυμοίμεθα,  
εἴ τι φρονοῖμεν, πλείον ἡμέρας μῆας.

II. 1. Μὴ φύγωμεν, ἀλλὰ καλῶς ἀποθάνωμεν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος. 2. πολλοὶ κακοὶ εὖ λέγουσιν, ἵνα καλοὶ εἶναι φαίνωνται. 3. ἐὰν μὴ φυλάσσης τὰ μικρά, τὰ μείζονα οὐ φυλάξεις. 4. ὁ ἄγγελος ἔφη τὸν ἄνδρα πεισθῆναι.

III. 1. Let us not think of the dead. 2. The messenger said that the soldiers destroyed the bridge. 3. May this not happen (γίγνομαι). 4. He used to sacrifice in order that he might be victorious. 5. We are sacrificing that we may be victorious. 6. The poet said that the gods love those who sacrifice. 7. We guarded the city that the citizens might not be killed by the enemy.

b. Change the mode to the optative; or

c. Use the infinitive.

With φημί the infinitive is required, while with εἶπον it is never used.

## LESSON XLIV. Verbs: Subjunctive and Optative, Middle and Passive.

These new combinations of elements already learned present little difficulty, but must be made familiar by repetition. Periphrastic forms occur in the perfect.

### SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.	1 Aorist.
(λύω)	(ἔλυσα)
S. λύ-ω-μαι	λύσωμαι
λύ-ῃ	λύσῃ
λύ-ῃ-ται	λύσῃται
κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.

Perfect.	(λέλυμαι)
S. λελυμένος, ἡ, ον ὦ <sup>1</sup>	
“ ᾧς	
“ ῖ	

D. λελυμένω, ᾧ, ὦ ᾗτον	
“ ᾗτον	
P. λελυμένοι, αι, α ὦμεν	
“ ᾗτε	
“ ὦσι	

### OPTATIVE.

Present.	1 Aorist.	Fut. Passive.
(λύω)	(ἔλυσα)	(ἐλύθην)
λυ-οί-μην	λυσάιμην	λυθησοίμην
λύ-οι-ο	λύσαιο	λυθήσοιο
λύ-οι-το	λύσαιτο	λυθήσοιτο
κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.

Pluperfect.	(ἔελυμαι)	Fut. (λύσω)
λελυμένος, ἡ, ον εἶην		λυσοίμην
“ εἶης		λύσοιο
“ εἶη		λύσοιτο
		κ. τ. λ.

λελυμένω, ᾧ, ὦ εἶτον or εἶητον	
“ εἶτην εἶήτην	
P. λελυμένοι, αι, α εἶμεν	εἶημεν
“ εἶτε	εἶητε
“ εἶεν	εἶησαν

EXERCISE 1. Conjugate the same parts of *κελεύω* and *φιλέω*.

WORD STUDIES. *ἔθελω*, *πλουτέω*, *ἀποθνήσκω*, *ἔχω*; *live, pray, honorably, wall*.

### Reading and Translations.

#### I. A Prudent Wish.

Οὐκ ἐθέλω πλουτεῖν, οὐκ εὐχομαι· ἀλλά μοι εἶη  
ζῆν ἐκ τῶν ὀλίγων μηδὲν ἔχοντα κακόν.

<sup>1</sup> The appropriate forms of the verb “to be” are here added to the perfect participle.

II. 1. Πειρώμεθα ποιεῖν τὸ ἔργον. πειρησώμεθα ποιῆσαι τὸ ἔργον. 2. στρατεύουσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἵνα οἱ βάρβαροι νικηθῶσι. 3. ἐὰν οἱ ἵπποι λυθῶσιν, οἱ πολέμιοι αὐτοὺς λήψονται. 4. εἰς τὴν πόλιν πεμφθείσαν οἱ παῖδες. 5. πέμπουσι τοὺς στρατιώτας, ἵνα μάχωνται. 6. ἔπεμψαν τοὺς στρατιώτας, ἵνα μάχοντο. 7. ὁ στέφανος πεποιήται ἔλεγον ὅτι ὁ στέφανος πεποιημένος εἶη. 8. οἱ φύλακες τὸ τεῖχος εἶχον. ἵππους ἔσχον.

III. 1. That he may loose ; that he may be loosed ; that he may be loosing ; that he may be loosed (repeatedly) ; to be loosed ; to loose one's self. 2. If they loose ; if they loose (continuously) ; if they are loosed ; if they loose themselves ; if they loose themselves (repeatedly) ; to be loosing one's self. 3. If you should be loosing yourselves ; if you should loose yourselves ; if you should be loosed ; if we should be loosed ; if we should loose ourselves. 4. I will loose myself ; he said he would loose himself ; I shall be loosed ; he said he should be loosed. 5. Let us not pray to be rich. 6. Let us live honorably and fight for our country. 7. If I had much money, I would give (some) to you. 8. We wish to live a long life, possessing friends and property. 9. May he pray to the gods (habitually). 10. Let us try to live nobly. 11. He will not go if he is not commanded. 12. They will fight nobly ; he said that they would fight nobly. 13. They die that the city may not be taken. 14. If the gods had judged thus, it would have been an evil to die.

## LESSON XLV. Verbs: Imperative Mode.

The negative with an imperative is always μή.

The present tense is used if the speaker has in mind the continuance or repetition of the action; otherwise, the aorist.

In *Prohibitions*, the present imperative or the aorist subjunctive is used; as,

μή ποιεῖς τούτο, *do not do this (habitually)*; μή ποιήσῃς τούτο, *do not do this.*

IMPERATIVE.			
ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.	
Present.	1 Aorist.	Present.	1 Aorist.
S. 2. λῦε (θι)	λύσον <sup>1</sup>	λύου (-εσο)	λύσαι <sup>1</sup>
3. λύε-τω	λύσά-τω	λύε-σθε	λύσάσ-θε
D. 2. λύε-τον	λύσα-τον	λύε-σθον	λύσασ-θον
3. λύε-των	λύσά-των	λύε-σθων	λύσάσ-θων
P. 2. λύε-τε	λύσα-τε	λύε-σθε	λύσα-σθε
3. λύε-τωσαν or λύό-ντων	λύσά-τωσαν or λύσά-ντων	λύε-σθωσαν or λύε-σθων	λύσά-σθωσαν or λύσά-σθων
1 Aor. Passive.		Perfect.	
S. 2. λύθη-τι <sup>2</sup>		λέλυ-σο	
3. λυθή-τω		λελύ-σθε	
D. 2. λύθη-τον		λέλυ-σθον	
3. λυθή-των		λελύ-σθων	
P. 2. λύθη-τε		λέλυ-σθε	
3. λυθή-ντων <sup>3</sup> or λυθή-τωσαν		λελύ-σθων or λελύ-σθωσαν	

<sup>1</sup> The second singular is irregular in the aorist active and middle.

<sup>2</sup> θ of the ending becomes τ in the first aorist passive to prevent repeating the rough mute.

<sup>3</sup> Observe that the true sign of the passive -θε- here stands unmodified because followed by *two* consonants; before a single consonant ε becomes η.

EXERCISE 1. Make a table of imperative endings.

WORD STUDIES. κρατέω, ἐπιθυμέω, συμβουλεύω; *it is fitting, neither . . . nor, then — thereupon, esteem — consider, danger.*

### Reading and Translations.

I. 1. Γίγνωσκε σεαυτόν. ἄρχε σαυτοῦ. τοῖς σοφοῖς πίστευε. 2. μὴ πίστευε τῇ τύχῃ. μὴ πιστεύσης τῇ τύχῃ. 3. συμβούλευε μὴ τὰ ἥδιστα, ἀλλὰ τὰ ἄριστα. 4. ἂ μὴ προσήκει μήτε λέγε μήτ' ἄκουε. 5. μὴ ἐν πολλοῖς ὀλίγα λέγε, ἀλλ' ἐν ὀλίγοις πολλά. 6. μὴ φύγῃς ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως. 7. μὴ νικῶ ὑπὸ τοῦ κακοῦ, ἀλλὰ νίκα ἐν τῷ ἀγαθῷ τὸν κακόν. 8. εἰ βούλει ἀγαθὸς εἶναι, πρῶτον πίστευσον ὅτι κακὸς εἶ. 9. ὥς δὲ στρατηγὸν ἐμὲ μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω. 10. μέγας ἦν ὁ κίνδυνος.

II. 1. When you rule yourselves (*participle*),<sup>1</sup> (then) you will rule others. 2. Honor the gods, for it is fitting. 3. Admire the beautiful earth which God has made. 4. Let man be judged by the gods. 5. Advise men to do good and to be good. 6. Let not men go in the pleasantest way, but in the best way. 7. Pray thou mayest live nobly. 8. Desire the best gifts. 9. Know that time is fleeting. 10. Let the soldiers fight as it befits them. 11. Do not hear evil (things), but hear the good. 12. Do not flee from the dangers.

<sup>1</sup> It is expected that the student will be on the alert to use participles so far as possible to express the various "circumstances" of time, cause, means, manner, condition, or concession. See Lesson XVIII.



**LESSON XLVI. Verbs : Complete Synopsis.**

We have now completed the copious inflections of the Greek verb, and can pause to systematize what we have learned.

Observe how the principal parts form the key to the complete synopsis. The forms which have the same tense stem are said to comprise a "tense system."

**SYNOPSIS OF ΛΕΙΠΩ, LEAVE (STEM ΛΙΠ-).**

	Pres. and Impf.	Future.	Aorist.	Pf. and Plpf.
		Active.		
Indic.	λείπω ἐλείπον	λείψω	ἔλιπον	ἔλελοιπα ἐλελοίπειν
Subjv.	λείπω		λίπω	λελοίπω
Opt.	λείποιμι	λείψοιμι	λίποιμι	λελοίποιμι
Impv.	λείπε		λίπε	
Inf.	λείπειν	λείψειν	λίπείν	λελοιπέναι
Partic.	λείπων	λείψων	λίπών	λελοιπώς
		Middle.		
Indic.	λείπομαι ἐλειπόμην	λείψομαι	ἔλιπόμην	ἔλελειμμαι ἐλελείμην
Subjv.	λείπωμαι		λίπωμαι	λελειμμένος ὦ
Opt.	λειποίμην	λειψοίμην	λιποίμην	λελειμμένος εἶην
Impv.	λείπου		λιποῦ <sup>1</sup>	λέλειψο
Inf.	λείπεσθαι	λείψεσθαι	λίπέσθαι	λελεῖσθαι <sup>2</sup>
Partic.	λειπόμενος	λειψόμενος	λιπόμενος	λελειμμένος
		Passive.		
Indic.	like the middle.	λειφθήσομαι	ἐλειφθην	like the middle.
Subjv.	"		λειφθῶ	"
Opt.	"	λειφθῆσοίμην	λειφθείην	"
Impv.	"		λειφθῆτι	"
Inf.	"	λειφθήσεσθαι	λειφθῆναι	"
Partic.	"	λειφθησόμενος	λειφθείς	"

<sup>1</sup> The 2 aor. impv. 2d sing. accents the variable vowel in the middle, as do the active forms εὐρέ, ἐλθέ, ἰδέ, εἰπέ, and λαβέ.

<sup>2</sup> σ brought by inflection between two consonants is dropped.

## Future Perfect Passive.

Indic.	λελείψομαι	Opt.	λελειψοίμην
Inf.	λελείψεσθαι	Partic.	λελειψόμενος

EXERCISE 1. Write out a complete synopsis of στέλλω, πράττω, τιμάω, and φεύγω.

EXERCISE 2. Give orally the complete synopsis of φιλέω, θνήσκω, λαμβάνω, and βουλεύω.

*To the teacher and the student.* There is no more sure and rapid way of attaining a mastery of the verb than by giving the complete synopsis. Such exercises should be continued daily.

WORD STUDIES. ἀρετή, χρή; *poem, besiege, sacred, it is well.*

## Reading and Translation.

I. 1. Εἰ τὴν πόλιν λάβοι, ἄγγελον πέμψειεν ἂν. 2. ἐὰν στράτευμα στείλω, οἱ πολέμιοι οὐ φεύξουσιν. 3. ἕκαστος ἐμάχετο καλῶς, ἵνα ἡ πατρίς ἐλευθέρα εἴη. 4. ἕκαστος ἐμάχετο καλῶς, ἵνα ἡ πατρίς ἐλευθέρα ᾖ. 5. χρή τιμᾶν τὸν βασιλέα. 6. ἔλεγον ὅτι χρειῇ τιμᾶν<sup>1</sup> τὸν βασιλέα. 7. ὁ σοφὸς ἔφη τὰ ἱερὰ χρῆναι τιμᾶν. 8. μὴ φύγοιεν οἱ στρατιῶται, ἀλλὰ καλῶς θάνοιεν.

II. 1. It befits us first to control ourselves. 2. If each proves (becomes) brave, all will be well. 3. We ought to do this, that we may obtain the victory (*no thought of continuance*). 4. They desire to besiege the city. 5. I was saying that I admired the men's valor.

<sup>1</sup> Infinitives in -αειν and -σειν lose ι in the contracted form.

### LESSON XLVII. Verbs: εἶμι (concluded). — εἶμι.

The present and the imperfect indicative of εἶμι, together with the present infinitive and participle, have been given in Lesson XI.

The present subjunctive and optative are to be found in the paradigms of the perfect of λύω, Lesson XLIV.

Be (stem ἐσ-, Latin es-se) has only the present and future systems.

	Pres. Impv.	Fut. Indic.	Fut. Opt.	Fut. Inf.
S.		ἴσσομαι	ἴσσοίμην	ἴσσειν
2. ἴσθι		ἴσσει	ἴσσοιο	
3. ἴστω		ἴσσειται	ἴσσοιτο	
				Fut. Partic.
D. 2. ἴστον		ἴσσειτον	ἴσσοιστον	ἴσόμενος, η,
3. ἴστων		ἴσσειτον	ἴσσοισθην	ον
P.		ἴσσομεθα	ἴσσοίμεθα	
2. ἴστε		ἴσσεσθε	ἴσσοισθε	Verb. Adj.
3. ἴστων or ἴστωσαν		ἴσσονται	ἴσσιντο	ἴστέος

Go (stem ι-, Latin i-re) has only the present system.<sup>1</sup>

	Indic.	Subjv.	Opt.	Impv.	Inf.
S. 1. εἶμι	ἴω	ἴωην	ἴωμι	ἴω	ἴναι
2. εἶ	ἴης	ἴωις	ἴωι	ἴτω	Partic.
3. εἴω	ἴη	ἴωι	ἴωι	ἴτω	ἴών
D. 2. ἴτον	ἴητον	ἴωιτον	ἴωιτον	ἴτων	ἴόντα
3. ἴτον	ἴητον	ἴωιτον	ἴωιτον	ἴτων	ἴόν
P. 1. ἴμεν	ἴωμεν	ἴωμεν	ἴωμεν		Verb. Adj.
2. ἴτε	ἴητε	ἴωιτε	ἴωιτε	ἴτε	ἴρός, ἴρέος
3. ἴωσι	ἴωσι	ἴωιν	ἴωιν	ἴωσαν or ἴόντων	ἴρέος

#### Imperfect Indicative.

S. 1. ἴειν or ἴει		P. 1. ἴειμεν or ἴμεν
2. ἴεις or ἴεισθα	D. 2. ἴειτον or ἴτον	2. ἴειτε or ἴτε
3. ἴει or ἴειν	3. ἴειτην or ἴτην	3. ἴεισαν or ἴσαν

<sup>1</sup> The present εἶμι εἶ, etc., generally has a future sense, taking the place of a future of ἔρχομαι which is little used in Attic prose.

WORD STUDIES. ἄπειμι, πρόειμι, καιρός, σατράπης, τέ; way, at, go, now, secure.

### Reading and Translations.

#### I. *The Conspiracy of Kuros.*

Ὁ Κῦρος ἦν ὁ τῆς Φρυγίας σατράπης, καὶ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας φίλους ἐποίει· ἐβουλευέτο γὰρ ὅπως στρατεύσει πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ καιρὸς ἦν ἐκέλευσε τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγούς λαβεῖν στρατιώτας καὶ πορεύεσθαι εἰς Σάρδεις. ἀλλ' ὁ Κῦρος εἶπεν ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς οὐκ ἔσοιτο πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ τῷ βασιλεῖ τὴν τοῦ Κύρου πορείαν ἡγγεῖλεν.

II. 1. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς οὐ βούλεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι, ἀνάγκη δὴ μοι τὸν Κῦρον λιπῶν, μεθ' ὑμῶν ἵεναι. 2. ἐὰν οἱ ἄλλοι μὴ βούλωνται πείθεσθαι, ἄπιμεν πάντες. 3. ἰόντων, κακοί τε καὶ δοῦλοι ὄντες. 4. καὶ ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὴν σκηνὴν ἐκάλουν τὸν παῖδα. 5. καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν προΐόντων ἐφαίνετο δένδρα. 6. ἐρχόμεθα, ἵμεν, ἡλθομεν, ἐλθεῖν. 7. ἀσφαλέστατα ἄπιμεν.

III. 1. The men refused to go. 2. We went; we were going; we will go. 3. It is time to go; it is time to be going. 4. Now I have left (both) father and fatherland. 5. The way was neither long nor hard. 6. If the omens are fair he will go forward most securely.

### LESSON XLVIII. Verbs: ὁράω, δύναμαι, ἀπόλλυμι, αἰρέω.

It is the case in all languages that some of the most common words are the most irregular. This is true of the English verbs *am*, *go*, *can*, etc.

It will not be so difficult a matter as might be expected to learn the following verbs thoroughly. Pronounce the parts aloud, with the English meaning of each; and notice the stem of each word, its class, and variations from *λύω*.

See (stems ὁρα-, ἰδ-, ὀπ-).

Ὅραω	ἰδών	ὄψομαι	εἶδον	{ ἰδῶκα	ἰδῶμαι }	ἔφθην
				{ ἰδῶκα	ἔμμαι }	

Can, am able (stem δυνα-).

δύναμαι	δυνήσομαι	δεδύνημαι	ἰδυνήθην
---------	-----------	-----------	----------

Destroy utterly; *middle*, perish (stem ὀλ-, ὠλε-).

ἀπόλλυμι	ἀπάλλυν	ἀπολώ	{ ἀπώλεσα	ἀπολώλεκα
			{ ἀπωλόμην	ἀπόλωλα

Take; *middle*, choose (stem αἰρε-, ἐλ-).

Αἰρέω	ἔηρον	αἰρήσω	εἶλον	ἔρηκα	ἔρημαι	ἔρήθην
-------	-------	--------	-------	-------	--------	--------

Take away (ἀπό + stem αἰρε-, ἐλ-).

ἀφαιρέω	ἀφαιρήσω	κ. τ. λ.
---------	----------	----------

WORD STUDIES. χωρίον, μηδέποτε, ἴσος, ἴσως.

#### Reading and Translations.

##### I. 1. *Death the Great Leveller.*

Δούλος οὗτος ἀνὴρ ἦν ζῶν ποτε· νῦν δὲ τεθνηκώς  
ἴσον Δαρείῳ τῷ μεγάλῳ δύναται.

##### 2. *Resignation.*

Μηδέποτε ἐπὶ μηδένοσ εἶπης ὅτι<sup>1</sup> ἀπώλεσα αὐτό, ἀλλ' ὅτι  
ἀπέδωκα. τὸ παιδίον ἀπέθανεν· ἀπεδόθη. τὸ χωρίον ἀφηρέθη·  
ἀπεδόθη οὖν καὶ τοῦτο.

<sup>1</sup> ὅτι is often used, as here, to introduce direct discourse. In our idiom the conjunction is left out, its place being supplied by quotation marks (" "). ὅτι is not translated in such cases.

Π. 1. Φυλαττόμενον δὲ σέ τε ὁρῶ ὡς πολεμίους ἡμᾶς, καὶ ἡμεῖς ὁρῶντες ταῦτα ἀντιφυλαττόμεθα. 2. ὡς δὲ εἶδον τοὺς πολεμίους ἀπῆεσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 3. κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμέν χώραν ὅτι ἐδύνω.<sup>1</sup> 4. φίλος τε ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις. 5. ὁρᾷ, ἐώρων, ὁρᾶν, ὁ ὁρῶν, ὁψονται, εἶδες. 6. δύνανται, δυνήσονται, ἐδυνήθησαν. 7. ἀπόλλυσι, ἀπολοῦμεν, ἀπώλεσε, ἀπώλοντο. 8. ἀπόλωλας, ἀπολλύναι, αἰροῦσι, αἰρήσετε. 9. εἶλον, εἶλες, εἶλετε, ἤρηκε, ὁ ἤρηκώς. 10. ὁ ὁρώμενος, ὁ δυνάμενος, ἡ ἀφαιρούσα, ἀφαιρεῖν, ἐλεῖν.

III. 1. To see ; to be seeing ; to be seen ; to have seen. 2. They saw ; he has seen ; you were seeing. 3. I am able ; they were able ; he will be able. 4. He who is able ; she who saw ; they who have seen. 5. They have taken away ; you will take away. 6. He was taken away ; she who is taken away. 7. They have destroyed ; to destroy ; he who destroys. 8. They were destroyed ; to have destroyed. 9. He who is taken away ; they who have destroyed. 10. Perhaps the city will never be besieged.

<sup>1</sup> Full uncontracted form, ἐ-δύνα-σο. The second singular middle is the most troublesome of all the regular forms.

### LESSON XLIX. Conditional Sentences: General Suppositions.

A general supposition refers to *any one of a series* of acts, and is easily distinguished from a particular supposition.

1. εἰν τοῦτο ποιήσῃ, ἐπαινῶ, *if he (ever) does this, I (always) approve.*

GENERAL PRESENT SUPPOSITIONS. We have

In the condition, εἰν with the subjunctive ;

In the conclusion, the present indicative.

2. εἰ τοῦτο ποιήσκειν, ἐπῆνουν, *if he (ever) did this, I (always) approved.*

GENERAL PAST SUPPOSITIONS. We have

In the condition, εἰ with the optative ;

In the conclusion, the imperfect indicative.

RELATIVE SENTENCES, *when the antecedent is in definite*, are equivalent to conditional sentences, and have the same construction. The adverb ἄν is attached to a relative word when the subjunctive follows ; as,

ἐπειδὴν τοῦτο ποιήσῃ, ἐπαινῶ, *whenever you do this, I approve.*

WORD STUDIES. αἶτιος, αἰτέω, ἀγορά, βλάπτω ; *victory, at the same time, silver, assemble, perceive, rich.*

#### Reading and Translations.

I. *Speech of Thrasuboulos before the battle at Peiraieus.*

Ἄλλ', ὦ ἄνδρες, οὕτω χρῆ ποιεῖν ὅπως ἕκαστος αἶτιος γένηται νίκης· αὕτη γὰρ ἡμῖν, ἐὰν θεὸς

βούληται, νῦν ἀποδώσει καὶ πατρίδα καὶ οἴκους καὶ ἐλευθερίαν καὶ παῖδας οἷς<sup>1</sup> εἰσίν.

ᾧ εὐδαίμονες οἱ ἂν ἡμῶν νικήσαντες ἴδωσι τὴν πασῶν ἡδίστην ἡμέραν, εὐδαίμων δὲ καὶ ὅστις ἂν ἀποθάνῃ, σῆμα γὰρ οὐδενὶ πλουσίῳ οὕτω καλὸν ἔσται.

II. 1. Whoever perceives this admires. 2. Whoever perceived this admired. 3. Whenever you ask anything, we give (it). 4. Whenever we go to the agora, it is necessary to take silver. 5. Whenever the soldiers are all assembled, they will behold victory. 6. Whatever we asked, we received. 7. Although you see evil (things) (*participle*), do not do (them). 8. They said that the two men came at the same time. 9. Let us try to be the cause of victory. 10. The soldiers would not be able to injure us.

<sup>1</sup> *And children to those who have (them).*





### LESSON L. The other Modes of -μι Verbs.

Further peculiarities of -μι verbs :

1. The subjunctive adds the mode-sign  $\omega$  |  $\eta$ , and contracts it with final  $\alpha$ ,  $\epsilon$ , or  $\omicron$ , of the stem.

- $\alpha\eta$ , - $\alpha\eta$ , - $\omicron\eta$ , give  $\eta$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\omega$ , contrary to the rules for contraction.

In  $\deltaύναμαι$ , am able, and  $ἐπίσταμαι$ , understand,  $\omega$  |  $\eta$  takes the place of the stem vowel ; as,  $\deltaύνωμαι$ , κ. τ. λ.

2. The optative mode-sign is - $\iota\eta$  before active endings in the singular, and sometimes in the dual and the plural.

The accent cannot go back of the mode-sign, except in  $\deltaύναμαι$  and  $ἐπίσταμαι$ .

3. The imperative in the present drops - $\thetaι$ - and lengthens its final stem-vowel.

In the second aorist,  $ἴημι$ ,  $τίθημι$ , and  $δίδωμι$  take - $\epsilon$  in place of - $\thetaι$ ;— $\xi\epsilon$ ,  $\theta\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon$ ,  $\delta\acute{o}\epsilon$ .

#### SYNOPSIS OF $\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu$ , SET ; pf. and 2 aor. STAND (STEM $\sigma\tau\alpha$ -).

Pres. and Impf.	Future.	1 Aorist. Active.	2 Aorist.	Pf. and Plpf.
Indic. $\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu$ $\iota\sigma\tau\eta\nu$	$\sigma\tauήσω$	$\iota\sigma\tau\eta\sigma\alpha$	$\xi\sigma\tau\eta\nu$	$\xi\sigma\tau\eta\kappa\alpha$ $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\eta\kappa\eta$
Subjn. $\iota\sigma\tau\omega$		$\sigma\tauήσω$	$\sigma\tau\omega$	( $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\eta\kappa\omega$ ), $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\omega$
Opt. $\iota\sigma\tau\alphaί\eta\nu$	$\sigma\tauήσοιμι$	$\sigma\tauήσαιμι$	$\sigma\tauαί\eta\nu$	( $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\eta\kappaοιμι$ ), $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tauαί\eta\nu$
Impv. $\iota\sigma\tau\eta$		$\sigma\tauήσον$	$\sigma\tauῆθι$	$\xi\sigma\tau\alphaθι$
Inf. $\iota\sigma\tauάναι$	$\sigma\tauήσειν$	$\sigma\tauῆσαι$	$\sigma\tauῆναι$	( $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\eta\kappaέναι$ ), $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tauάναι$
Partic. $\iota\sigma\tauάς$	$\sigma\tauήσων$	$\sigma\tauήσας$	$\sigma\tauάς$	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\eta\kappaώς$ , $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tauώς$
Middle.				
Indic. $\iota\sigma\tauαμαι$ $\iota\sigma\tauάμην$	$\sigma\tauήσομαι$	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\eta\sigmaάμην$		
Subjn. $\iota\sigma\tauῶμαι$		$\sigma\tauήσωμαι$		
Opt. $\iota\sigma\tauαίμην$	$\sigma\tau\eta\sigmaοίμην$	$\sigma\tau\eta\sigmaαίμην$		
Impv. $\iota\sigma\tauασο$		$\sigma\tauῆσαι$		
Inf. $\iota\sigma\tauασθαι$	$\sigma\tauῆσεσθαι$	$\sigma\tauῆσασθαι$		
Partic. $\iota\sigma\tauάμενος$	$\sigma\tau\eta\sigmaόμενος$	$\sigma\tau\eta\sigmaάμενος$		

Passive.		
	Future.	Aorist.
Indic.	σταθήσομαι	ἐστάθην
Subjv.		σταθῶ
Opt.	σταθησοίμην	σταθείην
Impv.		στάθητι
Inf.	σταθήσεσθαι	σταθῆναι
Partic.	σταθησόμενος	σταθείς
Future Perfect Active.		
Indic.	ἐστήξω	Opt. ἐστήξοιμι
Inf.	ἐστήξειν	Partic. ἐστήξων

EXERCISE 1. Write out a complete synopsis of τίθημι, δίδωμι, δύναμαι, and ἐπίσταμαι.

EXERCISE 2. Conjugate these verbs in the present and second aorist subjunctive, optative, and imperative.

WORD STUDIES. δύναμαι, ἐπίσταμαι, παρελαύνω, κτάομαι; *compose, powerful, strong.*

#### Reading and Translations.

I. 1. *Why Theokritos did not Compose.*

Θεόκριτος ἐρωτηθεῖς, διὰ τί οὐ συγγράφει, Ὅτι, εἶπεν, ὥς μὲν βούλομαι, οὐ δύναμαι· ὥς δὲ δύναμαι, οὐ βούλομαι.

2. *Kuros revivifies his army.*

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρήλασε, στήσας τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος, πέμψας ἄγγελον παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐκέλευσεν ἐπιέναι.

II. 1. Kuros plots how he will never again be in the power of his brother, but, if he is able, will be king himself. 2. If you never give gifts to the king, you will not be honored. 3. They went to Babylon, that they might stand before the king. 4. Put the children in the boats, that they may not perish.

## LESSON LI. Verbs: βαίνω, τυγχάνω, οἶμαι.

WORD STUDIES. Βαίνω, ὄλως, ἕτερος, οἶμαι, ἀπέχω, τυγχάνω, ἀποτυγχάνω, γέ; *field, wine, bad, once, send for, up, go up.*

Τυγχάνω, *happen*, is accompanied by a "supplementary participle" (see Lesson XXXV.), which contains the main idea of the sentence. In translating, the participle often becomes the verb, while the verb becomes an adverbial modifier; as, ἔτυχε θυόμενος, *he happened to be sacrificing*, or *by chance he was sacrificing*.

## Reading and Translations.

I. 1. *Who owns the Field?*

Ἄγρός Ἀχειμενίδου γενόμεν<sup>1</sup> ποτέ, νῦν δὲ Μενίππου.  
καὶ πάλιν ἐξ ἑτέρου βήσομαι εἰς ἕτερον.

Καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνος ἔχειν μέ ποτ' ᾔετο, καὶ πάλιν οὗτος  
οἶται. εἰμὶ δ' ὄλως οὐδενός, ἀλλὰ Τύχης.

2. *To Love or not to Love.*

Χαλεπὸν τὸ μὴ φιλῆσαι.  
χαλεπὸν δὲ καὶ φιλῆσαι.  
χαλεπώτερον δὲ πάντων  
ἀποτυγχάνειν φιλοῦντα.

II. 1. Ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανε.  
Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἧς αὐτὸν  
σατράπην ἐποίησεν. ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν  
Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων δὲ ἔχων  
ὀπλίτας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους. 2. θᾶσσον ἢ ὥς τις  
ἂν ᾔετο ἐνικήθησαν οἱ βάρβαροι. 3. κατέλυσε

<sup>1</sup> The augment is sometimes omitted in poetry.

τὴν γέφυραν ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβῇ. 4. οἶμαι γάρ σοι  
μαχεῖσθαι, ὦ Κῦρε, τὸν ἀδελφόν; εἶπερ γε ἐμὸς  
ἀδελφός ἐστιν, οὐκ ῥαδίως ταύτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι.

III. 1. Let us go now to the city; I think that he went to the city. 2. Then, after a time, we will go. 3. Menippus had a large field once, but another has it now. 4. The bad man thought that he had this field. 5. The slave was good once, but now he is bad. \* 6. The satrap happened to be going to the country. 7. By chance, the enemy were sacrificing. 8. The wise man failed but tried again. 9. Ten thousand Greeks went up with Kuros against his brother. 10. We possess many fields.



## LESSON LII. Prepositions.

It will be well at this point to review and systematize our knowledge of the prepositions.

Their chief uses are as follows :

With the accusative: ἀνά, *up*; εἰς, *to, into*.

With the genitive: ἀντί, *instead of*; in compounds, *against* (ANTI-slavery); ἀπό, *from*; ἐξ, *out of*; πρό, *before*.

With the dative: ἐν, *in*; σύν, *with*.

ἀμφί and περί: with gen., *concerning*; with acc., *around, about*.

διά: w. gen., *through*; w. acc., *on account of*.

κατά: w. gen., *against*; w. acc., *along, over, according to*

μετά: w. gen., *with*; w. acc., *after*.

ὑπέρ: w. gen., *above, in behalf of*; w. acc., *over, beyond*.

ἐπί: w. gen. and dat., *on*; w. acc., *to, toward, against*.

παρά: w. gen., *from*; w. dat., *with, near*; w. acc., *to, contrary to*.

πρός: w. gen., *on the side of*; w. dat., *at, besides*; w. acc., *to, toward*.

ὑπό: w. gen., *by, under*; w. dat. and acc., *under*.

EXERCISE 1. Frame short sentences, using each preposition.

*Prepositional Phrases* and special usages, like our *on time, in earnest*, etc. must be learned by observation. Examples are :

ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος, *riding at full speed*.

ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *in the power of his brother*.

διὰ φιλίας ἵναί, *to proceed in a friendly manner*.

κατὰ τάξεις, *rank by rank*.

ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου, *in every way*.

πρὸς τοῦ τρόπου, *in keeping with his character*.

περὶ πλείστου ποιέσθαι, *to consider of the highest importance*.

ἐπὶ τούτῳ, *for this purpose*.

*Prepositions in Composition* are a conspicuous feature in Greek. We may learn how to feel their force from the following examples :

ἀγγέλλω, <i>announce.</i>	ἀπαγγέλλω, <i>bring back a report.</i>
βαίνω, <i>go.</i>	ἀναβαίνω, <i>go up (from the coast).</i>
	καταβαίνω, <i>go down (to the coast).</i>
γίγνομαι, <i>become.</i>	παραγίγνομαι, <i>come to, arrive.</i>
	συγγίγνομαι, <i>associate with.</i>
δίδωμι, <i>give.</i>	ἀποδίδωμι, <i>give back, pay, repay.</i>
	παραδίδωμι, <i>give over, deliver up.</i>
	προδίδωμι, <i>give beforehand, betray.</i>
εἶμι, <i>go.</i>	πρόεμι, <i>go forward, go before.</i>
	πρόσειμι, <i>go toward, approach.</i>
ἔρχομαι, <i>come.</i>	συνέρχομαι, <i>come together.</i>
	ἀπέρχομαι, <i>go away.</i>
	παρέρχομαι, <i>pass along by.</i>
ἔχω, <i>have.</i>	παρέχω, <i>furnish.</i>
	ἀπέχω, <i>be distant.</i>
ἵστημι, <i>set.</i>	ἀνίστημι, <i>set up.</i>
καλέω, <i>call.</i>	παρακαλέω, <i>summon, encourage.</i>
	συγκαλέω, <i>call together.</i>
λαμβάνω, <i>take.</i>	καταλαμβάνω, <i>find, overtake, seize.</i>
λείπω, <i>leave.</i>	καταλείπω, <i>desert.</i>
πέμπω, <i>send.</i>	ἀποπέμπω, <i>send away.</i>
	μεταπέμπομαι, <i>send for.</i>
τίθημι, <i>put.</i>	ἐπιτίθεμαι, <i>fall upon, attack</i>

EXERCISE 2. Frame short sentences, using each compound verb.

### LESSON LIII. Verbs: φέρω, οἶδα, μέλλω, εὐρίσκω.

WORD STUDIES. μέλλω, φέρω, οἶδα, εὐρίσκω, εἶθε, εἰ γάρ, ἔνεκα, ἔπειτα; *lyre, ivory, chorus, deceive, mind.*

#### Reading and Translations.

##### I. 1. "Would I were a Lyre."

Εἶθε λύρα καλὴ γενοίμην ἐλεφαντίνη,  
καί με καλοὶ παῖδες φέροιν Διονύσιον ἐς χορόν.

##### 2. *Anakreon's Boast.*

Ἐμὲ γὰρ λόγων ἐμῶν εἵνεκα παῖδες ἂν φιλοῖεν.<sup>1</sup>  
χαρίεντα μὲν γὰρ κτῶμαι, χαρίεντα δ' οἶδα λέξαι.

##### 3. *God, Order, Space, Mind, Necessity, Time.*

Πρεσβύτατον τῶν ὄντων Θεός· οὐποτε γὰρ αὐτοῦ  
ἦν ἀρχή. κάλλιστον κόσμος· ποίημα γὰρ Θεοῦ.  
μέγιστον τόπος· πάντα γὰρ ἔχει. τάχιστον νοῦς·  
διὰ παντὸς γὰρ βαίνει. δυνατώτατον ἀνάγκη· κρα-  
τεῖ γὰρ πάντων. σοφώτατον χρόνος· εὐρίσκει γὰρ  
πάντα.

##### 4. *How to make the Good your Friends.*

Δοκεῖς μοι λέγειν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὥς εἰ μέλλοιμεν  
ἀγαθὸν τινα κτήσασθαι φίλον, αὐτοὺς ἡμᾶς ἀγαθοὺς

<sup>1</sup> Here is a conclusion to a remote future supposition which is suppressed. *The boys would love me (if they should meet me);* a modest way of saying "they do, or will, love me." This is called the Potential Optative.

δεῖ γενέσθαι λέγειν τε καὶ πράττειν.<sup>1</sup> Σὺ δ' ὦου, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, οἶόν τ' εἶναι καὶ πονηρὸν ὄντα ἀγαθοὺς φίλους κτήσασθαι ;

II. 1. Ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἶαν ἔρχεσθε μάχην, ἐγὼ ὑμῖν εἰδῶς δηλώσω. 2. συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν ὅτι σοι δοκεῖ κάλλιστον καὶ ἄριστον εἶναι, καὶ ὁ σοι τιμὴν οἶσει εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον.

III. 1. I think that an ivory lyre was borne by the slave. 2. Would that we might find a pleasant place. 3. The daughter of the king goes into the chorus with (having) an ivory lyre. 4. We know that the universe is the work of God. 5. Good men are loved because of their good deeds. 6. Ye know not what ye are doing. 7. God is without origin. 8. The mind runs through all (things), rules all things, and possesses all things. 9. If we intend to gain good friends we must (χρῆ) become good ourselves. 10. Sokrates said that it was not possible for a bad man to have good friends. 11. If they should take away the arms, the soldiers would not be able to fight. 12. Let us give ; let us be giving ; let us be giving for ourselves. 13. If they should be placing ; if they should stand. 14. Whenever he sacrifices he invites (calls) his friends. 15. Whenever he sacrificed he invited his friends. 16. Whenever he sacrifices he will invite his friends.

<sup>1</sup> Infinitives used as nouns — *in speech and action*.



## LESSON LIV. Formation of Words.

The Greek language is fruitful in derivatives. From this time forward many of the words we meet will be related to words already familiar. The following points will be helpful :

1. Adverbs are formed from adjectives by the ending *-ως*. The stem and accent appear as in the genitive plural ; as, *καλῶς*, *honorably*.

For the comparative the accusative neuter of the adjective is used ; as,

*κακίον*, *more honorably* ; *σοφώτερον*, *more wisely*.

For the superlative the accusative plural of the adjective is used ; as,

*καλλιστα*, *most honorably* ; *σοφότατα*, *most wisely*.

2. The ending *-της* usually denotes person or agent, *-σις* action, and *-ματ*, nom. *-μα*, result of an action ; as,

Primitive.	Person or Agent.	Action.	Result.
ποιέω,	ποιητής, <i>poet</i> .	ποίησις, <i>act of making, poetry</i> .	ποίημα, <i>thing made, poem</i> .
πόλις, τάττω,	πολίτης,	τάξις, <i>arrangement, rank</i> .	
πράττω, τοξεύω, <i>shoot</i> . τόξον, <i>bow</i> .	τοξότης, <i>bowman</i> .		πράγμα, <i>deed, thing</i> . τόξευμα, <i>arrow</i> .

3. Contract verbs are mostly derivative ; as,

*ἀδικέω*, from *ἄδικος*.

*δηλόω*, from *δῆλος*.

4. Nouns in *-ια* are derivative and denote quality ; as,

*σοφία*, from *σοφός*.

*φιλία*, from *φίλος*.

5. *Alpha privative.* *a* or *av* prefixed to a word reverses its meaning (cf. the syllable *un-* in English, — *UN-kind*, etc.) ; as,

ἀ-δικος, *unjust*.

ἀ-θάνατος, *deathless*.

6. *The ending -κός* denotes ability or fitness ; as,

βασιλικός, *fit to be a king*.

EXERCISE 1. Fix the meaning of the following words by their derivation :

ἡδομαι (ἡδύς), am pleased.

πονηρός (πόνος, toil), hard, bad (*in moral sense*).

στρατό-πεδον (πεδίον), camp.

γνώμη (γιγνώσκω), mind, opinion, sentiment.

ἀμφότεροι (ἀμφί), both.

δια-φέρω, differ.

ὁμο-λογέω (ὁμα), agree, confess.

διδάσκω (διδάσκαλος), teach.

πρό-θυμος, zealous.

λοιπός (λείπω), left, remaining.

EXERCISE 2. Conjecture the meaning of the following words from their derivation : ἐλευθερία, ἀδύνατος, εὐδαιμονία, στρατηγέω, στρατοπεδεύω, ἄλλως, ἄπορος, ἀπορία, ἡδέως, κινδυνεύω, ἀναγκάζω, ἀναγκαῖος, βασιλείος, κακῶς, πολεμικός, στρατιά, σύμμαχος, διδασκαλεῖον.

EXERCISE 3. Frame short sentences, using the new words of this lesson.

## LESSON LV. The Speech of Kuros.

WORD STUDIES. ὅπως, πλήθος, κραυγή, ὁράω; *be ashamed, homeward, promise.*

## Reading and Translations.

## I. Compliments and Promises of Kuros to the Hellenes in his Army on the eve of the Battle of Kunaxa.

ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπων ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἄγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνονας καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων ὑμᾶς εἶναι, διὰ τοῦτο ἔλαβον. ὅπως οὖν ἔσεσθε<sup>1</sup> ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς<sup>2</sup> κέκτησθε καὶ ὑπὲρ ἧς ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ εὐδαίμονας ἡγοῦμαι. εὖ γὰρ ἴστε ὅτι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἐλοίμην ἂν<sup>3</sup> ἀντὶ ὧν<sup>4</sup> ἔχω πάντων. ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἶον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα, ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς διδάξω. τὸ μὲν γὰρ πλήθος πολὺ καὶ κραυγὴ πολλῇ ἐπιθήσονται· ἐὰν δὲ ταῦτα μὴ φοβῆτε, τὰ ἄλλα<sup>5</sup> καὶ αἰσχύνεσθαί μοι δοκῶ, οἷους ἡμῶν γνῶσεσθε τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ὄντας ἀνθρώπους. ὑμῶν δὲ

<sup>1</sup> A verb of exhortation is understood before ὅπως with the future indicative. *See to it that ye shall be worthy, etc.*

<sup>2</sup> The relative is here in the genitive, where we should expect the accusative. It is attracted to the case of its antecedent.

<sup>3</sup> Here is a conclusion to a remote future supposition which is suppressed. *I should choose (if it should be necessary).* This is called the Potential Optative.

<sup>4</sup> ἀντὶ governs πάντων. ὧν is attracted to the case of πάντων.

<sup>5</sup> *In other respects I seem to myself to be even ashamed of such men as you shall know those in our country to be.*

ἀνδρῶν ὄντων καὶ χρησίμων γενομένων, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν  
 μὲν τὸν οἶκαδε βουλόμενον ἀπιέναι εὐδαίμονα  
 ποιήσω ἀπελθεῖν, πολλοὺς δὲ οἶμαι ποιήσειν τὰ  
 παρ' ἐμοὶ ἐλέσθαι ἀντὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ πατρίδι.

II. 1. We think you happy for the liberty which you possess. 2. The Hellenes became zealous when they heard Kuros, and gladly promised to go with him. 3. Kuros gladly saw his allies (being) zealous and warlike. 4. There were many bowmen in the camp. 5. We shall be compelled to incur danger. 6. The army was in perplexity and danger. 7. The Hellenes use-the-bow better than the barbarians. 8. I enjoy seeing the sun (I enjoy myself beholding the sun). 9. We saw the palace. 10. Kuros made clear his opinion. 11. It is impossible otherwise to go away from the palace. 12. Would that I had more power and more money!<sup>1</sup> 13. If we win the small (things) we shall also win the great. 14. Had we possessed the small we should have possessed the great. 15. A tyrant differs from a king, for the king's father was a king; but the tyrant seizes the power himself. 16. We happen to possess many slaves, but bad (ones).

<sup>1</sup> An attainable wish is expressed by the optative, with or without *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ*. The negative is *μή*. A wish viewed as unattainable is expressed by a past tense of the indicative, with *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ*. Compare with these forms the corresponding forms of conditional sentences.

### Appendix to Part IV. (A.) Résumé of Syntax.

We have now learned several important principles of syntax.

I. State the usage of the Greek language on each of the following points, and give examples from the passages below, or from other lessons:

1. Attributive and circumstantial participles.
2. Future conditions, — vivid and remote.
3. Conditions contrary to fact.
4. Three uses of the subjunctive.
5. Three uses of the optative.
6. The three forms of indirect discourse.

1. Εἶθε λύρα καλὴ γενοίμην ἐλεφαντίνη,  
καί με καλοὶ παῖδες φέροιεν Διούσιον ἐς χορόν.
2. Τὸ θνήσκειν κακόν· οὕτως κεκρίκασι θεοί·  
ἐθνησκον γὰρ ἄν, εἴπερ καλὸν ἦν τόδε.
3. Τοῦ μὲν θανόντος, οὐκ ἂν ἐνθυμοίμεθα  
εἶ τι φρονοῖμεν, πλεῖον ἡμέρης μῆς.
4. Ἀγασίλαος ἐρωτώμενος διὰ τί μάλιστα παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους  
εὐδαίμονές εἰσιν οἱ Σπαρτιάται, Διότι, εἶπε, παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους οἳ  
τέ εἰσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι.
5. Ἀγάθων ἔφη τὸν ἄρχοντα τρία δεῖν αἰεὶ γινώσκειν, πρῶτον  
μὲν ὅτι ἀνθρώπων ἄρχει· δεύτερον, ὅτι κατὰ νόμους ἄρχει· τρίτον,  
ὅτι οὐκ αἰεὶ ἄρχει.
6. Θνήσκωμεν πρὸ τῆς πατρίδος.
7. Εἶπεν οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ ὅτι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, Ἴωνες τὸ γένος<sup>1</sup> ὄντες,  
ἄρχοιεν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔτη ἐβδομήκοντα.

<sup>1</sup> "Accusative of specification," *Ionians in race*.

8. Εὐδαίμονες ἔσονται ὅσοι ἂν πρὸ πατρίδος θάνωσιν.
9. Αὐτὸς γὰρ ὁ πατὴρ φιλεῖ ὑμᾶς ὅτι ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ πεφιλήκατε.
10. Οὗτος Ἀδαιμάντου ἑκείνου τάφος, οὗ διὰ βουλὰς  
Ἑλλὰς ἐλευθερίας ἀμφέθετο στέφανον.
11. Μὴ πιστεύσης τοῖς κακοῖς ἵνα μὴ ἐπιβουλεύωσιν.
12. Νῆες πλείονες ἢ εἴκοσιν ἦσαν αὐτῷ.
13. Ἡ γῇ μέλαινα πίνει,  
πίνει δὲ δένδρε' αὖ γῆν,  
πίνει θάλασσα δ' αὔρας,  
ὁ δ' ἥλιος θάλασσαν,  
τὸν δ' ἥλιον σελήνη·  
τί μοι μάχεσθ', ἑταῖροι,  
καὶ τῷ θέλοντι πίνειν;

II. State the Greek usage, and give examples also, regarding: —

1. The position of αὐτός and οὗτος.
2. What is shown by the tense of an indicative, a circumstantial participle, and a verb in any other mode than the indicative.
3. The uses of the negatives οὐ and μή.
4. Verbs which govern the genitive or the dative.
5. The uses of the middle voice.
6. Three uses of ἄν.
7. Ways of denoting possession.
8. Verb with neuter plural subject.
9. Constructions with comparatives.
10. The pronoun of the third person.

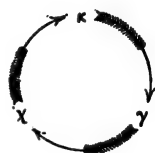
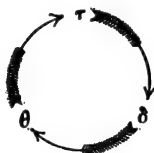
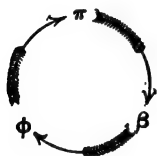
### Appendix to Part IV. (B.) Grimm's Law.

THE English language contains many words which have been derived, adopted, or "borrowed," from the Greek.

It also contains words which were never transferred from one language to another, but have been handed down in both languages from that remote period when the ancestors of the Greeks and our own dwelt together and constituted one people. These are called *cognate words*.

That the Greeks, Romans, Germans, and English descended from the same stock, and that their languages were once alike, is proved by a multitude of words and terminations which survive in two or more of these languages. Compare *εἶμι*, *sum*, and *am*.

In this transmission the mutes have been strangely shifted in German and English. Let the three orders of mutes, smooth, middle, and rough be arranged thus, in endless series :



The original mute, retained in Latin and Greek, has shifted in the direction of the arrows, one degree in German, and two degrees in English.

That is, original *π* becomes *b* in German, and *f* (*φ*) in English ; original *β* becomes *f* in German, and *p* in English ; etc.

Compare Greek *θύρα*, German *Thür*, and English *DOOR*,

γένος		KIND,
ἀπό	<i>ab</i>	OFF,
δέκα	<i>zehn</i>	TEN,
θυγάτηρ	<i>Tochter</i>	DAUGHTER,
φέρω		BEAR,
καλέω		HAIL,
ὑδωρ		WATER.

**PART FIFTH**  
**USE OF THE GRAMMAR**





ΝΕΩΣ ΙΟΝΙΚΟΣ.

From the Century Magazine, by permission.

### LESSON LVI. Use of the Grammar: Writing Greek.

We are now to make the acquaintance of the Grammar, which contains a complete and scientific statement of the more important facts of the language. From this point the grammar will be your chief teacher, and by its aid you will advance toward independent scholarship.

First, learn how the grammar is arranged.

Look at the Table of Contents, and notice the general divisions of the book.

Look at the indices at the end of the volume, and learn how to find the references.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. For your first lesson look up in the grammar the subjects of *Breathings*, *Elision*, and *Accent*. Read attentively all that the grammar contains on these subjects, and

ask the teacher about anything you do not understand. Learn thoroughly sections given in coarse print, or those designated by your instructor.

- EXERCISE 1. Copy the following lines in small letters with proper breathings and accents, and translate.

Η ΤΗΣ ΕΛΛΑΔΟΣ ΙΣΤΟΡΙΑ ΟΥ ΜΙΑΣ ΧΩΡΑΣ ΙΣΤΟΡΙΑ ΕΣΤΙΝ, ΑΛΛΑ ΤΟΥ ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΟΥ ΓΕΝΟΥΣ. ΟΙ ΓΑΡ ΕΛΛΗΝΕΣ ΩΙΚΗΣΑΝ ΚΑΙ ΕΝ ΕΥΡΩΠΗ ΚΑΙ ΕΝ ΑΣΙΑΙ ΚΑΙ ΕΝ ΠΟΛΛΑΙΣ ΝΗΣΟΙΣ.

ΗΣΑΝ ΜΕΝ ΟΥΝ ΕΝ ΤΗ ΑΡΧΗ ΠΟΛΛΟΙ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΣ ΤΩΝ ΕΛΛΗΝΩΝ, ΚΑΙ ΕΚΑΣΤΗ ΠΟΛΙΣ ΕΠΕΙΡΑΤΟ ΑΥΤΟΝΟΜΟΣ ΕΙΝΑΙ. ΠΑΝΤΕΣ ΔΕ ΤΟΙΣ ΑΥΤΟΙΣ ΘΕΥΟΝ ΘΕΟΙΣ. ΚΑΙ ΠΑΝΤΕΣ ΤΟΥΣ ΒΑΡΒΑΡΟΥΣ ΕΜΙΣΟΥΝ.

ΠΟΛΛΟΙ ΔΕ ΜΥΘΟΙ ΛΕΓΟΝΤΑΙ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΘΕΩΝ ΚΑΙ ΤΩΝ ΤΟΥ ΗΡΩΙΚΟΥ ΧΡΟΝΟΥ ΑΝΔΡΩΝ. ΠΕΡΙ ΜΕΝ ΤΟΥ ΚΑΔΜΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΘΗΒΑΙΟΥ, ΠΕΡΙ ΔΕ ΤΟΥ ΘΗΣΕΩΣ, ΠΕΡΙ ΔΕ ΚΑΙ ΗΡΑΚΛΕΟΥΣ. ΜΑΛΙΣΤΑ ΔΕ Ο ΟΜΗΡΟΣ ΛΕΓΕΙ ΠΩΣ ΟΙ ΑΧΑΙΟΙ [ΟΥ ΓΑΡ ΚΑΛΕΙ ΑΥΤΟΥΣ Ο ΟΜΗΡΟΣ ΕΛΛΗΝΑΣ] ΕΠΟΛΕΜΟΥΝ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΡΟΙΑΝ. Ο ΜΕΝ ΑΓΑΜΕΜΝΩΝ, ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΜΥΚΗΝΩΝ, ΣΤΡΑΤΗΓΟΣ ΗΝ, ΑΧΙΛΛΕΥΣ ΔΕ Ο ΑΡΙΣΤΟΣ ΑΝΗΡ ΜΑΧΕΣΘΑΙ, ΟΔΥΣΣΕΥΣ ΔΕ Ο ΣΟΦΩΤΑΤΟΣ. ΠΑΝΤΕΣ ΔΕ ΑΝΘΡΩΠΟΙ ΑΚΗΚΟΑΣΙΝ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΟΥΤΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΠΟΛΕΜΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΤΡΩΙΚΟΥ ΚΑΙ ΟΜΗΡΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΤΗΣ ΠΟΙΗΣΕΩΣ ΠΑΤΡΟΣ.

ΟΙ ΔΕ ΕΛΛΗΝΕΣ ΕΠΟΛΕΜΟΥΝ ΚΑΙ ΑΛΛΗΛΟΙΣ. ΟΙ ΓΑΡ ΔΩΡΙΕΙΣ ΕΔΙΩΞΑΝ ΤΟΥΣ ΑΧΑΙΟΥΣ ΕΚ ΤΗΣ ΠΕΛΟΠΟΝΝΗΣΟΥ.

## LESSON LVII. The Vowel Declensions.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. The Vowel Declensions (first and second) except remarks about the dialects, Homer, etc.

WORD STUDIES. (Review carefully the directions given in Lesson XLIII.) *χειροτέχνης*, *δίκη*, *μέντοι*, *αὐτόνομος*, *οἰκοδομική*, *μαθητής*, *συμμαχία*, *ἡγεμονία*, *μυμνήσκω*; *memory*, *colony*, *oligarchy*, *democracy*, cardinal numbers from one to twenty.

### Reading and Translations.

NOTE. The student must not fail to *read* the Greek paragraph aloud, to note the force of the particles in connected discourse, and to prepare for examination upon the subject matter. The following lessons give a brief outline of Hellenic history.

#### I. *The Greek Mythology.*

Οἱ ποιηταὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι Κρόνος ὁ Οὐρανοῦ καὶ Γῆς υἱὸς ἀφέλοιτο μὲν τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ πατρός, αὐτὸς δὲ ὕστερον ἀφηρεθείη ὑπὸ τοῦ υἱοῦ. Ζεὺς δὲ ὁ Κρόνου υἱὸς πατὴρ εἶη θεῶν τε καὶ ἀνθρώπων.

Ζεὺς οὖν ἀνὴρ ἦν καὶ ἀδελφὸς Ἥρας, καὶ ἐκείνων ἐγένοντο Ἄρης καὶ Ἡφαιστος. Ὁ μὲν Ἄρης θεὸς πολέμου ἦν, ὁ δὲ Ἡφαιστος σοφώτατος χειροτέχνης. Ἀθήνη δὲ καὶ θυγάτηρ Διός, καὶ μήτηρ αὐτῇ οὐκ ἦν. Διὸς δὲ καὶ γίνονται Ἄρτεμις καὶ Ἀπόλλων.

Ἄλλ' Ἀφροδίτη ἡ θεὰ ἦν τῆς φιλίας· καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἑρμῆς ἄγγελος τῶν θεῶν, Διόνυσος δὲ ὁ θεὸς οἴνου.

Οἱ δὴ θεοὶ ᾤκουν ἐν τῷ Ὀλύμπῳ, καὶ ὁ σῖτος αὐτοῖς ἦν ἀμβροσία καὶ νέκταρ. ὁ μὲν βίος αὐτῶν ἡδιστος ἦν, τῆς γὰρ λύρας τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ἤκουον, καὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἔστελλον ἀγαθόν τε καὶ κακόν, φίλοι ὄντες ξένοις καὶ τοὺς νόμους τῆς δίκης φυλάττοντες. αὐτοὶ μέντοι ἀλλήλους πολλάκις ἡδίκουν.

Ἀδελφοὶ τοῦ Διὸς ἦσαν Ποσειδῶν, ὃς τῆς θαλάσσης ἡρχε, καὶ Ἄιδης, ὁ τῶν ἀποθανόντων βασιλεύς.

Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἐλέγοντο ἐννέα μοῦσαι οἰκεῖν ἐν Ἐλικῶνι καὶ Παρνασῷ θυγατέρες Μνημοσύνης· καὶ πάντες οἱ ποταμοὶ ἐνδμίζοντο θεοί.

Πάντες οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔθνον τοῖς θεοῖς, καὶ πολλάκις εἰς Δῆλον ἐπορεύοντο καὶ Δελφοὺς ἵνα ἐρωτήσωσι τὸν Ἀπόλλωνα.

II. 1. The Greeks had many beautiful myths concerning their gods. 2. We ought to be wise when we have good teachers. 3. They seized the satrap, and placed him on a small island. 4. (See to it) that ye shall be worthy of the liberty which ye possess. 5. When God had created the world he gave man supremacy over all living (creatures). 6. The Athenians made an alliance with (πρὸς w. A.) the people in the islands that they might conquer the common enemy. 7. Some of the colonies became greater than the city from which they had their origin. 8. When colonies had been sent out Hellas became great. 9. On the expulsion of the tyrants the Athenians became independent. 10. A democracy was established that the people might have justice.

## LESSON LVIII. The Consonant Declension: Mute and Liquid Stems.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. The topic of the lesson, and consonant changes so far as they appear in this declension.

WORD STUDIES. ὕστερος, δῆ, χράομαι, δέομαι, ἀφικνέομαι, *trench, map, first*; the cardinal numbers from twenty upward.

### Reading and Translations.

#### I. *The Lyric Age.*

Ὑστεροὶ δὲ τοῦ Ὀμήρου οἱ λυρικοὶ ἐγένοντο. ὁ ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ μέγας ἀγὼν ἐτέθη ἐπτακοσίοις ἔτεσι καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα καὶ ἕξ πρὸ τοῦ Χριστοῦ. ἀπὸ μὲν οὖν τοῦ πρώτου ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ ἀγῶνος εἰς τὸν πόλεμον τὸν Μηδικὸν καλεῖται ὁ λυρικὸς χρόνος. πολλοὶ δὲ πόλεμοι ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐγένοντο, τῶν γὰρ βασιλέων ἀπολομένων ὀλιγαρχίαι κατέστησαν. πολλαὶ δὲ καὶ ἀποικίαι ἀπεστάλησαν. ἐγένετο δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἡ οἰκοδομική.

Ἔθηκε δὲ νόμους τοῖς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίοις ὁ Λυκοῦργος, τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις ὁ Σόλων.

Ἐγραψαν δὲ οἱ τότε ποιηταὶ περὶ πολέμου καὶ περὶ φιλίας καὶ περὶ οἴνου καὶ περὶ σοφίας. πάντες γὰρ οἱ γράφοντες ποιηταὶ ᾗσαν, καὶ οἱ φιλόσοφοι, ὥσπερ Πυθαγόρας, καὶ χειροτέχναι καὶ στρατιῶται καὶ οἱ θύοντες καὶ οἱ πίνοντες ἔχαιρον τῇ λύρᾳ.

‘Ο μὲν Ἀρχίλοχος ἐνομίζετο ἴσος τῷ Ὀμήρῳ, ἡ δὲ Σαπφὼ ὑπὸ τοῦ Σόλωνος ἐκλήθη ἡ δεκάτη Μοῦσα.

Αἱ δὲ ὀλιγαρχίαι ὑπὸ τῶν τότε γιγνομένων τυράννων κατελύθησαν, καὶ οἱ τύραννοι ἐδιώχθησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου· ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐγένοντο αἱ δημοκρατίαι. Ἰππαρχον οὖν, τύραννον τῶν Ἀθηναίων, Ἀρμόδιος καὶ Ἀριστογείτων ἔκτειναν.

II. 1. But Proxenos, for he happened to be marching behind the others, forthwith leading into the midst, presented arms, and asked Klearchos not to be doing these things. 2. It seems best to me that men should go (*infin.*) to Kuros and ask him how he wishes to employ us; and that if the matter seems honorable, we should follow (him). 3. But when Kuros was calling I took (*partic.*) you and began-my-march, that, if he should need anything, I might assist him. 4. And they arrive at the first station by night, and when they had stacked arms the generals and captains of the Hellenes came together. 5. In what year was the Olympic game established? 6. Who slew the "tyrant" at Athens? 7. They say that the oligarchy in the time of Sokrates was very unjust. 8. They said that the oligarchy was very unjust. 9. The pupils obey the teacher because they love him. 10. If we are able, we will seize the place. 11. We all admire the architecture of the Hellenes. 12. The allies happened to be going through a river. 13. Let us bear the soldier's body to the grave. 14. Let no one desire to be rich rather than to live honorably. 15. Give me neither great possessions, nor very small. 16. The soldiers gladly incur danger when Kuros leads.

### LESSON LIX. The Consonant Declension.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. The topic of the lesson.

WORD STUDIES. στόλος, ἡττάομαι, παρασκευάζω, ὥστε, φανερός, ὅπου, ἔτι, καί, ἤδη, πώποτε, πλέω, ὑπάρχω, ἐπιτήδειος, ταχύς ; *no longer, there, wall, pay, deceive — lie.*

#### Reading and Translations.

##### I. *The Median (Persian) Wars.*

Πεντακοσίοις ἔτεσι πρὸ Χριστοῦ ἀφέστησαν αἱ ἐν Ἀσίᾳ Ἑλληνικαὶ πόλεις ἀπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως, καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι ὠφέλουν αὐτάς. νικήσας οὖν τὰς ἐν Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις ἐποιήσατο ὁ Δαρεῖος στόλον πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ ἡ μάχη ἐν τῷ Μαραθῶνι ἐγένετο. ἐνταῦθα δὴ πρῶτον ἐμαχέσαντο Ἕλληνες Μήδοις, καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι ἡττήθησαν.

Ἀποθανόντος δὲ τοῦ Δαρείου, Ξέρξης παρεσκευάζε μείζω στόλον, ποιῶν γέφυραν ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου καὶ τάφρον διὰ τοῦ Ἄθω, ὥστε οἱ Μήδοι ἐλέγοντο ἐλαύνειν ὑπὲρ τῆς θαλάσσης καὶ πλεῖν διὰ τῆς γῆς.

Ἐμαχέσατο τοίνυν αὐτοῖς ἐν ταῖς Θερμοπύλαις Λεονίδας καὶ οἱ τριακόσιοι ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίας, καὶ ἀπέθανον πάντες. ἔπειτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, λιπόντες τὴν πόλιν, ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐμαχέσαντο μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων ἐν Σαλαμῖνι, καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι ἡττήθησαν. οὗτος ὁ πόλεμος τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἔδωκε τὴν ἡγεμονίαν.

II. *Sentences from Xenophon.*

1. Ὑπάρχει γὰρ νῦν ἡμῖν οὐδὲν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων.  
 2. Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ,  
 φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην. 3. ἐντεῦ-  
 θεν Κύρος τὴν γυναῖκα ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην  
 ὁδόν. 4. εἷς δὲ δὴ εἶπεν, ὥς ἐπιθυμῶν πορεύεσθαι  
 εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ὥς τάχιστα. 5. καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν μὲν  
 ἂν οἶμαι εἶναι εὐδαίμων, ὅπου ἂν ᾖ.

- III. 1. The plain is still to be seen (evident) where the  
 Medes were defeated, but the arms are no longer there.  
 2. Let us burn the villages at once. 3. Were you ever  
 yet deceived by Kuros? 4. The Medes marched over  
 the sea and sailed through the land. 5. Portions of the  
 walls of Athens are still to be seen. 6. The barbarians will  
 no longer be burning the villages of Attikē. 7. They asked  
 Kuros to give them pay. 8. Were you ever in the plain  
 where the battle occurred? 9. The barbarians were de-  
 feated, so that they fled by night. 10. The Hellenes pre-  
 pared ships that they might sail to the islands. 11. Kuros  
 employed both Hellenes and barbarians. 12. His mother  
 favored Kuros, and sent him from the city as quickly as  
 possible.



## LESSON LX. Irregular Nouns.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. The "Attic Second Declension."  
Nouns: contracted, irregular.

WORD STUDIES. νεώς, ὄστούν, ἱλεως, ἐκβάλλω, δόρυ, αὖθις, κέρας, ἐννοέω; *hall, dog, woman, hand, water, mind, just, left, mountain, Sokratēs, Periklēs.*

### Reading and Translations.

#### I. *Periklēs and the Athenian Empire.*

Ἦττηθέντων δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς συνεβουλευέτο τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις μεγάλα τείχη ποιήσασθαι, ἵνα μὴ αὖθις ἡ πόλις ἀλοίη· καὶ μάλιστα πολλὰς ναῦς ποιείσθαι ἵνα τῆς θαλάσσης ἄρχωσιν. οὕτως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐδύναντο ἐκβαλεῖν τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐκ τῶν νήσων. ἐγένοντο οὖν σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν πλείους ἢ τριακόσiai πόλεις καὶ νῆσοι. Ἀριστείδης δέ, ὁ καλούμενος δίκαιος, ἐποίει τὴν συμμαχίαν.

Τότε δὴ ἐγένετο Περικλῆς, ὁ ὁρῶν τὴν δύναμιν τε καὶ τὸν κίνδυνον τῆς Ἑλλάδος. ἐνίκησε μὲν οὖν τοὺς ἀφεστῶτας τῶν συμμάχων, ἤθελε δὲ μὴ πολεμεῖν. Τέχνη γὰρ καὶ γράμμασι καὶ πολίταις ἀγαθοῖς ἐβούλετο τὴν πόλιν ποιῆσαι μεγάλην.

Τότε δὴ ἐγένοντο Φειδίας καὶ Αἰσχυλος καὶ Σοφοκλῆς, καὶ Ἡρόδοτος ὃς ἔγραψε τὴν τῶν Μηδικῶν ἱστορίαν.

Οὕτως ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλις ἤρχετο τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτη, καὶ ἐγένετο διδάσκαλος τῆς οἰκουμένης.

II. 1. There the king's wife arrived at the camp of Kuros ; and it was said that she gave Kuros much money. 2. When some one desired to show Alexander the wives of Darius, he said, I will not be conquered by the women after conquering the men. 3. The canals from the river are large, so that boats sail in them. 4. Tell to me, then, what you have in mind about a friend who wishes to assist (you). 5. Well, gentlemen, it is evident that all good (things) will belong to (be of) the victors. 6. There it was said the wife of the Median king fled when the Medes were driven from their government. 7. Thence he marches one stage, with the river on the right and the mountains on the left.



BOYS.

From the Century Magazine, by permission.

## LESSON LXI. Elements of the Verb.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Verbs : augment, reduplication, stems, tense stems, variable vowels, mode signs, endings.

Principal parts, synopsis, and conjugation of λύω.

Combining the work of Lessons XXI and XXXVII, we have a complete

### FORMULA

I. IN GENERAL. — Kind, Theme, Stem, Class, Parts.

II. IN PARTICULAR. — Full or Unmodified Form, Elements, Principles of Change.

III. RESULTS. — Tense, Mode, Voice, Person, Number.

Thus : Δύουσι is a pure verb from λύω, stem λυ, of the variable vowel class; parts, λύω, λύσω, κ. τ. λ.

The unmodified form is λυ-ο-νσι, of which λυ is the stem, ο the variable vowel, and νσι the ending. N before σ is dropped, and the preceding vowel (compensatively) lengthened.

This form is found in the present indicative active, third plural.

EXERCISE 1. Describe as above :

1. ἔλιπες. 2. λύωμεν. 3. λύοιο. 4. λύεσθε. 5. λύση. 6. λέλυμαι. 7. λύσαις. 8. λύσαι. 9. λυσοίσθη. 10. λελυσόμενος. 11. ἐλύσω. 12. ἐλύου. 13. λῦσαι. 14. λύη. 15. λύσω. 16. λύσασθαι. 17. λύσων. 18. λυθείην. 19. λύσας. 20. λυθῆναι.

WORD STUDIES. γέ, τοίνυν, καθαιρέω, ὄμνυμι, ὄρκος, ὑποπτεύω, ὑποψία, λοιμός; wound, however, pledge, collect.

### Reading and Translations.

I. *The Peloponnesian War.*

Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ οἱ Δωριεῖς πάντες, ἐμίσουν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους· καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐκέτι δικαίως ἦρχον. πόλεμος οὖν τῶν Πελοποννησίων πρὸς τοὺς Αθηναίους καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους ἐγένετο,

καὶ τοῖς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίοις μείζων δύναμις ἦν κατὰ γῆν, τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις κατὰ θάλασσαν.

Ἐλθόντες τοίνυν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐδίωκον τοὺς ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν εἰς τὴν πόλιν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀναβάντες εἰς τὰς ναῦς ἤγον καὶ ἔφερον τὴν Λακωνικὴν. λοιμοῦ δὲ γενομένου ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ ἀποθνησκόντων πολλῶν, ἀπέθανε καὶ ὁ Περικλῆς.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι γενόμενοι πονηρότεροι φαίνονται. ἐξέπεμψαν μέντοι πολλὰς ναῦς καὶ στόλους μεγάλους πολεμοῦντες ἔτη ἑπτὰ καὶ εἴκοσιν. πολλοὶ δὲ πειρώμενοι κρατῆσαι τῆς Σικελίας ἀπώλονται, [εὐρὲ τὴν Σικελίαν ἐπὶ τῷ πίνακι,] καὶ Λύσανδρος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, οὐκ ὄντος σίτου, τῆς πόλεως κρατήσας καθείλετο τὰ μεγάλα τεῖχη. οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡγεμονία.

Σωκράτης δέ, ὁ τῆς φιλοσοφίας πατήρ, ἔζη ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ, καὶ ὁ Πλάτων αὐτοῦ μαθητὴς ἦν.

II. 1. There they swore many oaths and gave pledges (right hands). 2. They already began-to-suspect that they were going against the king. 3. Three men, who were in the left wing, were wounded by arrows. 4. The soldiers, however, refused to go, at least without greater pay. 5. Will you betray your friends after giving pledges? 6. A suspicion arose that he was (is) leading against the king, but nevertheless it seemed best to proceed. 7. But Kuros collected an army and besieged the place, both by land and by sea. 8. Many perished from the plague.

## LESSON LXII. -μι Verbs.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. -μι verbs, with synopsis and conjugation of ἵστημι (peculiarities of τίθημι, δίδωμι, δύναμαι, and ἐπίσταμαι are reserved for the next lesson).

WORD STUDIES. πρότερος, σφόδρα, πρὶν, μέχρι, πάν, ψεύδω, ἐκβάλλω, παντάπασιν, ἔξεστι, ὅποι, ὅπου, ὁπότε, ὅπως, ὁπόσος; *cross over, thus, then, frighten, promise, just as, formerly.*

## Reading and Translations.

## I. Sentences from Xenophon.

1. Διέβησαν ὧδε. 2. καὶ οὐκ ἔφησαν ἰέναι, ἐὰν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶ, ὥσπερ τοῖς προτέροις μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβᾶσιν. 3. τότε δὴ καὶ ἐγνώσθη ὅτι οἱ βάρβαροι τὸν ἄνθρωπον πέμψαιεν. 4. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἀκούσας ἐφοβείτο σφόδρα. 5. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα λήψονται τῆς πρόσθεν ἕνεκα περὶ ἐμὲ ἀρετῆς. 6. καὶ Κῦρος δείτῃ αὐτοῦ μὴ παύσασθαι πολεμῶν πρὶν ἢ αὐτῷ συμβουλευέσθαι. 7. ὁ δ' ὑπέσχετο ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσειν ἀργύριον, ἐπὰν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἦκωσι, καὶ τὸν μισθὸν μέχρι ἢ καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας εἰς τὴν πατρίδα πάλιν. 8. καλεῖ με ὡς Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν παντάπασιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας. 9. ἐν τῇ Κύρου ἀρχῇ ἐξῆν πορεύεσθαι ὅποι τις ἤθελεν οὐδὲν ἀδικούμενον. 10. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ

συμμάχους, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν εὐδαίμων ἔσομαι ὅπου ἂν ᾤ. 11. ἦν δὲ τούτων τῶν σταθμῶν οὓς πάνν μακροὺς ἤλανεν, ὁπότε πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλοιτο ἐλθεῖν. 12. ὁ δ' ὥς ἀπῆλθε κινδυνεύσας, βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 13. καὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ ἤκειν παραγγέλλει λαβόντα τοὺς ἄνδρας πλὴν ὅποσοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν. 14. Μένων δὲ πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι, ἔπεισε τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἔπεσθαι.

II. 1. Unless they receive more money they will not go. 2. After crossing the trench they went forward as quickly as possible. 3. On hearing these things the soldiers were exceedingly afraid. 4. The barbarians did not await their attack (them), but fled, and the others pursued up to a certain village. 5. They ought to receive crowns on account of their valor. 6. Do not cease prosecuting the war until you confer with me. 7. When they come to the city he will give them silver, just as to those who went up before. 8. He ordered the generals to collect soldiers on the ground that he wished to expel the Pisidai altogether from the country. 9. We were formerly deceived by the Pisidai. 10. Menōn's army was persuaded to follow before it was clear what the others would do.

### LESSON LXIII. -μι Verbs: τίθημι, δύναμαι κ. τ. λ.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Special irregularities and complete synopsis of ἵημι, τίθημι, and δίδωμι; also δύναμαι and ἐπίσταμαι.

EXERCISE 1. Describe according to the Formula :

1. δῶμαι. 2. ἴδου. 3. ἴθουσιν. 4. θές. 5. ἐτίθην. 6. τιθή.
7. ἵμεν. 8. ἰῶμαι. 9. ἴ. 10. εἵμην. 11. εἶναι. 12. δύνωμαι.
- 13 ἰδύνω. 14. ἐπίσταται. 15. ἰδίδου.

WORD STUDIES. Χαίρω, ὥρα, μάθημα, πᾶσχω, ἀποδείκνυμι, Ἑλληνίζω, πότερος; *to-morrow, to-day, yesterday, leaf—page, read.*

I. *Erameinōndas of Thebes.*

Ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡγεμονία ἐτελεύτησε τέσσαρσι καὶ τετρακοσίοις ἔτεσι πρὸ Χριστοῦ.

Οἱ δὴ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀγαθοὶ μὲν ἦσαν μάχεσθαι, κεκτημένοι ἀρετῇ τοῦ σώματος· ἀρχεσθαι δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κακοί· καὶ γὰρ ὀλιγαρχίας ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι καθίσταντο, τοῦ δήμου ἀφαιρούμενοι τὴν δύναμιν.

Ὁ δὲ Ἐπαμεινώνδας, ὁ Θηβαῖος, ἐστρατεύετο εἰς τὴν Πελοπόννησον μεγάλην στρατιὰν ἔχων, καὶ τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἡγεμονίαν κατέλυσεν· τοὺς γὰρ Λακεδαιμονίους μάχαις τέσσαρσιν ἐνίκησεν. αὐτὸς δ' ἐν Μαντινείᾳ μαχόμενος ἀπέθανε, καὶ οἱ Θηβαῖοι οὐκ ἐδύναντο τῇ νίκῃ χρῆσθαι.

Ὁ Ἐπαμεινώνδας ἦν ὁ μέγιστος στρατηγὸς ὧν ἴσμεν· καὶ γὰρ Ἀλέξανδρος καὶ Ναπολεὼν καὶ ὅλως οἱ νικῶντες στρατηγοὶ ἐχρῶντο ταῖς τοῦ Ἐπαμεινώνδου τέχναις.

Εἰ μὴ ἐγένετο Ἐπαμεινώνδας, οἱ Θηβαῖοι τὴν ἡγεμονίαν οὐκ ἂν εἶχον.

II. *Hints for class-room conversation.*

1. Good-day, I am glad to see (seeing) you.
2. And I am glad to be (being) here. It is a fine day.
3. Very. We shall read with pleasure (ἡδέως). Where is the lesson?
4. On the tenth page, where Kuros marshals the troops.
5. But first tell me what we read about yesterday.
6. We were reading of the Peloponnesian war.
7. Do you remember when that war arose?
8. The war ended, and the long walls were taken down, four hundred and four years before Christ.
9. Which do you most admire, the Athenians or the Lakedaimonians?
10. I at least admire the Lakedaimonians, for they were brave.
11. But do you admire the Athenians?
12. Exceedingly (μάλα γε), for they were both brave and wise.
13. Very good (καλῶς γε). But did you find the lesson hard to-day?
14. Not at all (οὐ πάνυ), for (καὶ γάρ) I enjoy reading.
15. What is the matter that you are not able to read faster?
16. I do not know how to find the words, and remember them.
17. Give me the book, and I will show you how you ought (χρή) to read.

*Extend these exercises, adding the phrases which you hear most frequently in the class-room.*



## LESSON LXIV. Verbs with Second Aorists.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Formation of the second aorist, with complete synopsis and conjugation of *φεύγω*. Accent of infinitives and participles.

WORD STUDIES. *ἵμι, ἀμαρτάνω, παύω, ἀπέχω, μόνος, καθίζω, δύνω, ἀφίημι, στάδιον*; *strike, flow, such, as follows, go — be gone.*

## Reading and Translations.

I. *Philip and Demosthenēs.*

Νῦν δὲ μέλλομεν ἀναγιγνώσκειν περὶ τῆς τελευτῆς τῆς ἐν Ἑλλάδι ἐλευθερίας. οἱ γὰρ πολῖται πλούσιοι μὲν ἦσαν, τοῦ δὲ κινδύνου τοῦ τῆς πατρίδος οὐ πάνυ ἐνεθυμοῦντο.

Φίλιππος δὴ βασιλεὺς ἦν Μακεδονίας [χρὴ εὐρεῖν τὴν Μακεδονίαν ἐπὶ τῷ πίνακι], οὐδέποτε μὲν νομισθεὶς Ἑλλῆν εἶναι, τῶν δὲ Ἑλλήνων πάντων ἡγεῖσθαι ἐπιθυμῶν.

Ἔτι δὲ νεανίας ὦν ᾤκησε χρόνον ὀλίγον ἐν ταῖς Θήβαις, καὶ ἤδη τὰς Ἐπαμεινώνδου βουλὰς, καὶ τὰς πολέμου τέχνας.

Δημοσθένης δέ, ὁ Ἀθηναῖος, μόνος ᾔσθετο τὰς τοῦ Φιλίππου βουλὰς, ἐπιστάμενος τὸν κίνδυνον. οὗτος συνεβούλευε πᾶσι τοῖς Ἑλλήσι συμμαχίαν ποιήσασθαι. ἐμίσουν δὲ ἀλλήλους καὶ βουλόμενοι ἕκαστοι τοὺς ἄλλους νικηθῆναι.

Ἄλλ' ἐπεὶ ἐγγὺς ἦν ὁ Φίλιππος ἔχων στρατιάν, ἐλαύνουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπὶ Χαιρώνειαν, καὶ Δημο-

σθένης πείθει τοὺς Θηβαίους, φιλίους οὐκ ὄντας τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, συστρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τοὺς κοινούς πολεμίους.

Μάχης δὲ ἐνταῦθα γενομένης, ἐνικήθησαν οἱ σύμμαχοι.

Ὁ δὲ τῶν ἀπολομένων τάφος καὶ νῦν ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ χώρᾳ φανερός ἐστιν.

Εἴπερ ἴσῃν γνώμῃ δύναμιν, Δημόσθενες, εἶχες οὗτοι ἂν Ἑλλήνων ἤρξεν Ἀρης Μακεδῶν.

II. 1. When he had said I see the man, he rushed upon him and struck, with the spear in his right hand, but he missed him. 2. I hear that there are many such things which it is necessary to stop. 3. But through the midst of the plain flows the Maiandros river. 4. The Hellenes and the barbarians were ten stadia apart ; the former proceeded (on their way) and the latter followed the rest of the day. 5. There he no longer obeys, but goes sailing to the Hellēspontos. 6. But he came to station guards. 7. But after these things, when the sun had already set, he collected the captains and spoke as follows. 8. But he replied that he heard that his enemy was at the river, twelve day's journeys away. 9. They asked him to send them away. 10. They rushed into the plain. 11. He refrained from plundering (τοῦ *w. infin.*) the country. 12. Never pause until you overpower all your enemies. 13. All the rivers flow into the sea, but the sea is not full. 14. Menon persuades his men before it is clear whether the others will follow Kuros or not.

### LESSON LXV. Contract Verbs.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Contraction of vowels. Accent of contracts. Synopsis and conjugation of typical verbs, and analysis of typical words by the Formula.

WORD STUDIES. σφενδονάω, ὅπισθε, εἰκός, πεζός, δεινός, εἶω, εἰκών, ὑπολαμβάνω, ἐπιχειρέω; *whole, full, within, without — on the farther side, reply, truce — treaty.*

#### I. *Alexander the Great.*

Ἡ τελευταία μέντοι τῆς Ἑλλάδος τῇ οἰκουμένην ἔδωκε τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς τέχνας τε καὶ τὰ γράμματα.

Ἐμαχέσατο τοίνυν ἐν τῇ Χαιρωνείᾳ ὁ νικήσων τὴν οἰκουμένην. Φιλίππου γὰρ ἀποθανόντος, κατέστη ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν ὧν εἴκοσιν ἔτων, καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων ἀφεστῶτων κατέλυσε τὰς μὲν Θήβας, τοῦ δὲ Πινδάρου οἴκου ἐφείσατο.

Ἐπιθυμῶν δὲ χρήματά τε καὶ ὄνομα μέγα κτήσασθαι διαβὰς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἐστρατεύετο εἰς Ἀσίαν. ἀλλὰ τίς οὐκ ἀκήκοε περὶ τῆς πορείας καὶ τῶν νικῶν Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ μεγάλου;

Ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ γλῶσσα ἔπεται τῷ νικῶντι· καιρὸς γὰρ ἦν πάντας ἀνθρώπους ἐπίστασθαι τὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων σοφίαν.

Αὐτὸς μὲν ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος οἶνω νικηθεὶς θνήσκει ἐν Βαβυλῶνι ἔτεσι τριακοσίοις εἴκοσι καὶ τρισὶ πρὸ Χριστοῦ· σῆμα δὲ μέγιστον Ἀλεξάνδρεια ἢ ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ πόλις.

II. *Sentences from Xenophon.*

1. Ἀπεκρίνατο Κλέαρχος, Ἦν μὲν μένωμεν, σπονδαὶ ἔσονται, ἀπιούσι δὲ καὶ προϋούσι πόλεμος.  
 2. τίς οὕτως ἐστὶ δεινὸς λέγειν ὥστε σε πείσαι λέγων; 3. καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς βασιλέως προσίοντος καὶ δεξόμενοι. 4. καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν τοὺς παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἀπελθόντας, εἶα Κῦρος τὸν Κλέαρχον ἔχειν.  
 5. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἕλληνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματα ἔδωσαν αὐτῷ αἱ πόλεις ἐκοῦσαι. 6. ὁ δὲ ὑπολαβὼν εἶπεν, Οὔτοι μὲν λέγουσιν ἄλλα· σὺ δ' ἡμῖν εἰπέ, τί λέγεις.

III. 1. The Hellenes hurled with the sling farther than the barbarians. 2. But all urged him not to take-part-in-the-battle, but to place himself (τάττεσθαι) behind others. 3. It is likely that the enemy will come (ἥξειν) at daybreak (at the same time with the day). 4. They marched through the plain the whole day. 5. He has an infantry force which we all both see and know. 6. The trench, he said, is not always full of water. 7. It seems best to me that men who are suitable should go to Kuros and ask him how he wishes to employ us. 8. At daybreak came a messenger, saying that the enemy had left their camp when they perceived that the army was already within the mountains. 9. He stationed soldiers within and without the walls. 10. He is able in speech, but I will not willingly be persuaded. 11. Orontas attempted to go over (go away) to the king. 12. He said that he honored (τιμᾶν)<sup>1</sup> those (men) good for war.

<sup>1</sup> Infinitives in -δεῖν and -βείν lose *i* in the contracted form.

## LESSON LXVI. Liquid Verbs.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Synopsis and conjugation of typical liquid verbs.

WORD STUDIES. λανθάνω, διαπράττω, σκοπέω, ἐφίστημι, ἔρομαι, ὀρμάω, ὄθεν, ἕως, εἴτε . . . εἴτε, ἐπειδή, τρέπω ; *give pain, save.*

## Reading and Translations.

## I. Sentences from Xenophon.

1. Βουλοίμην δ' ἂν λαθεῖν Κῦρον ἀπελθών.
2. δῆλος ἦν λυπούμενος. 3. ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἦκων ἔλεγεν, ὅτι διαπεπραγμένος ἦκοι παρὰ βασιλέως δοθῆναι αὐτῷ σώζειν τοὺς Ἑλληνας. 4. ἐπεὶ δὲ σκοπῶν οὐ δύναμαι οὔτε σὲ αἰσθέσθαι πειρώμενον ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν, ἐγὼ τε οἶδα ὅτι ἡμεῖς γε οὐδ' ἐννοοῦμεν τοιοῦτον οὐδέν, ἔδοξέ μοι εἰς λόγους σοι ἐλθεῖν, ὅπως, εἰ δυναίμεθα, ἀφέλοιμεν ἀλλήλων τὴν ὑποψίαν. 5. ὁ δ' ἐπιστήσας τὸν ἵππον εἶπε, καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευσε πᾶσιν, ὅτι τὰ ἱερὰ καλά. 6. ἐν δὲ τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ᾧδὲ πως ἤρετο τὸν Κῦρον. 7. ἐπειδὴ δὲ διαπράξωμαι ἂν δέομαι, ἤξω. 8. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἷη ὄθεν χθὲς ὠρμηγτο. 9. καὶ ἕως μένομεν, σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα μενοῦμεν. 10. οὐδ' ἔρεῖ οὐδεὶς, ὥς ἐγώ, ἕως μὲν ἂν παρῇ τις,

χρῶμαι, ἐπειδὴν δὲ ἀπιέναι βούλῃται, συλλαβὼν  
κακῶς ποιῶ. 11. καὶ εἴτε ἄλλο τι θέλοι χρῆ-  
σθαι ἡμῖν, εἴτε ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον στρατεύειν, ἔξεσται.  
12. ἦν δέ τις αὐτῶν τρέψῃ τὰς γνώμας, ὥς μὴ  
τοῦτο μόνον ἐννοῶνται, τί πείσονται, ἀλλὰ καὶ τί  
ποιήσουσι, πολὺ προθυμότεροι ἔσονται.

II. 1. While we are on hand (present) he uses us, but  
when we wish to go away he arrests and abuses (harms) us.  
2. He collected soldiers unperceived (ἔλαθεν). 3. If we are  
to remain, it must be considered how we shall remain as safely  
as possible. 4. They were evidently pained. 5. Being in  
danger they turned to Kuros. 6. Kuros took (them) under  
his protection, and saved them of his own accord. 7. We  
will not permit the barbarians to burn the villages and ravage  
the country. 8. The army is in the camp whence they set  
out yesterday. 9. We questioned the man somewhat as fol-  
lows. 10. They will be more enthusiastic if they are thinking  
about not merely what they are to suffer, but what they are to  
accomplish.

## LESSON LXVII. Mute Verbs.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Synopsis and conjugation of verbs with stems ending in labial, palatal, and lingual mutes, with special attention to the perfect middle.

WORD STUDIES. *Μάλα, ἡνίκα, εἶτα, ἔνθα, ἐνθάδε, ποῖος, ἐπιμε-  
λέομαι, ὅστις, ἀποκτείνω, ἐπιδείκνυμι, ὅσος; soul, golden, beast of  
burden, commit perjury.*

## Reading and Translations.

I. *Hellas under the Romans.*

Ἀποθανόντος τοῦ Ἀλεξάνδρου, οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐν ταῖς Ἀθήναις καὶ τῇ Λακωνικῇ οὐκ ᾔσαν εὐδαίμονες, ἀδύνατοι γὰρ ἐφαίνοντο κινδυνεύειν, καὶ οὐκέτι ᾤκησαν αἱ Μούσαι ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι.

Ἀθάνατος μέντοι ἦν ἡ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ψυχὴ, καὶ οἱ φιλοῦντες γράμματα καὶ τὴν λύραν οἶκον ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ εὗρον. εἰς τὴν Ἀλεξανδρείαν οὖν ἐνεγκόντες τὰ τῶν πατέρων βιβλία, ἔχαιρον ἀναγιγνώσκοντες τοὺς τοῦ Δημοσθένους λόγους καὶ τὰς τοῦ Σοφοκλέους τραγωδίας. καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ ἐγένετο ἡ μαθηματικὴ τέχνη καὶ ἡ γεωγραφία καὶ ἡ γραμματική. ὁ δὲ Ἀριστοτέλης, ὁ διδάσκαλος Ἀλεξάνδρου, τῆς λογικῆς καὶ τῆς ῥητορικῆς καὶ τῆς φυσικῆς ἱστορίας ὁ πατὴρ ἐστίν.

Οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι ἔλαβον τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἔτεσι ἑκατὸν τετταράκοντα ἔξ πρὸ Χριστοῦ. ἀλλὰ οἱ νικηθέντες Ἕλληνες ἐγένοντο διδάσκαλοι τῶν Ῥωμαίων.

II. *Sentences from Xenophon.*

1. Καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ δὲ βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο ὡς πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν. 2. Ὑμῶν δὲ σὺ πρῶτος, ὦ Κλέαρχε, δήλωσον γνώμην ὅτι σοι δοκεῖ. 3. ὁ δὲ Ἀρταξέρξης πείθεται τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν. 4. στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε πάντων ὅσοι ἀθροίζονται εἰς τὸ πεδῖον. 5. καὶ λέγεται δεηθῆναι ἡ γυνὴ Κῦρον ἐπιδεῖξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ.

III. 1. He so treated (used) those who came to him from the king that they were (ὥστε w. *infinitive*) friends to him more than to the king. 2. He was not at all willing to be ruled by others. 3. I will obey as well as possible (ἢ δυνατόν μάλιστα) whatever man you may elect. 4. And the station where they were going to rest was already near when a man appears riding at full speed, and announcing that the king is prepared for battle. 5. He marshals first the Hellenes, then the barbarians. 6. The soldier's grave is here. 7. If he conquers, he will receive a crown. 8. What sort of a crown will he receive? 9. They will give him a golden crown. 10. The horsemen reached the camp before Proxenos, but the beasts of burden later. 11. He appeared to be committing (*suppl. partic.*) perjury.



## LESSON LXVIII. Irregular Verbs.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. The classes of verbs as given in the grammar, with examples. ἴημι, εἶμι, εἰμί, φημί, κείμαι, ἦμαι.

WORD STUDIES. ἐκών, πλαίσιον, στάδιον, τρόπος, ἡνίκα ; *door, old.*

## Reading and Translations.

I. *The Revival of Learning.*

Ἴσμεν πάντες ὅτι οἱ βάρβαροι καταλύσαντες τὴν Ῥωμαίαν ἀρχὴν πολλὰ ἔτη ἦγον καὶ ἔφερον τὴν Εὐρώπην. ἀπώλonton οὖν οἱ νεώ, καὶ τὰ βιβλία τε καὶ ποιήματα τῶν Ἑλλήνων, καὶ ὀλίγοι ἠπίσταντο καὶ ἀναγιγνώσκειν. βιβλία τινὰ ἦν ἔτι ἐν τοῖς μοναστηρίοις, ἡ δὲ Ῥωμαϊκὴ ἐκκλησία τῇ Ῥωμαϊκῇ γλώττῃ ἐχρῆτο.

Ἔτεσι δὲ χιλίοις τετρακοσίοις πεντήκοντα καὶ τρισὶ μετὰ τὸν Χριστὸν ἡ Κωνσταντίνου πόλις ἐάλω ὑπὸ τῶν Τούρκων, καὶ ἄνθρωποι τινες ἔχοντες Ἑλληνικὰ βιβλία ἔφυγον εἰς Ἰταλίαν. νέος δὲ βίος ἀνέστη ἐν Εὐρώπῃ· Πλάτων, Σωκράτης, καὶ οἱ τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἀπόστολοι, ἀνέστησαν ὡς ἐκ τῶν σημάτων, καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶσι τὴν οἰκουμένην.

II. *Sentences from Xenophon.*

1. Οὐ γάρ ποτε ἐκών γε βουλήσεται ἡμᾶς ἐλθόντας εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀπαγγεῖλαι ὡς ἡμεῖς ἐνικῶμεν τὸν βασιλέα ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις αὐτοῦ.

2. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρήλασε, στήσας τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος, πέμψας ἄγγελον παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκέλευσε τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα.

3. Καὶ ἤδη πλησίον<sup>1</sup> ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἔνθα ἔμελλε παύεσθαι, ἡνίκα ἀνὴρ Πέρσης, τῶν ἀμφὶ Κῦρον πιστῶν, φαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος.

III. 1. Then the Hellenes knew that a square was a bad formation (τάξις) when the enemy are following. 2. The whole space between (μέσον) the walls was three stadia. 3. When Kuros had made a treaty his enemies were confident (πιστεύω) that they would suffer (παθεῖν ἂν *for potential optative*) nothing contrary to the treaty. 4. It was not in keeping with the character of Kuros when he had (anything) not to be generous (be giving). 5. The general arrived at the doors of the palace with a hundred horsemen. 6. Thence he marches three day's journeys, thirty parasangs, into Sardeis, an inhabited city.

<sup>1</sup> *Near.*



### LESSON LXIX. Adjectives.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Declension and comparison of adjectives, with special attention to those used as paradigms, *εὐγενής, μείζων, κ. τ. λ.*

WORD STUDIES. Make a list of typical verbs showing all the variations from *λύω*, and typical nouns showing all forms of declension.

#### Reading and Translations.

##### I. *Modern Greece.*

Οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἦρχον τῆς Ἑλλάδος πολλὰ ἔτη κατὰ λύνοντες τοὺς νεῶς καὶ ἀδικοῦντες τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. ὁ δὲ θυμὸς τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀνέστη καὶ δια μακροῦ πολέμου οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἐξεβλήθησαν· καὶ νῦν ἡ Ἑλλὰς αὐτόνομός ἐστιν — αἱ αὐταὶ νῆσοι, ἡ αὐτὴ θάλαττα, ἡ αὐτὴ γῆ.

Νῦν δὲ πλείονες ἢ ἑπτακαίδεκα μυριάδες ἀνθρώπων χρῶνται τῇ Ἑλληνικῇ γλώττῃ, καὶ Γεώργιος ὁ Πρῶτος βασιλεὺς ἐστι τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

Τοῖς δὲ νῦν Ἑλλησι τηλέγραφοί εἰσι καὶ ἀτμόπλοια.

Οἱ δὲ σοφοὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Βρετανίας καὶ τῆς Ἀμερικῆς πλέουσιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἵνα τὰ ληφθέντα τῶν ἀρχαίων καὶ τὰς ἐλπίδας τῶν ἐσομένων ὁρῶσιν.

Ἐὰν δὴ ἐθέλῃς τὰ νέα ἀπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀκοῦσαι γράψον ἐπιστολὴν λέγουσαν τάδε·

Πρὸς τὸν Διευθυντὴν<sup>1</sup> τῆς Ἀμερικανῆς Σχολῆς,  
ἐν ταῖς Ἀθήναις,

GREECE.

Κύριε.<sup>2</sup>

Εἰπέ μοι, εἰ ἐθέλεις, πόσα χρήματα χρή, καὶ τίνι  
ἀποδοῦναι, ἵνα δέχωμαι ἐφημερίδα<sup>3</sup> τὴν καλουμένην  
Ἑστίαν εἰς ἓν ἔτος.

Ἑμέτερος,

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

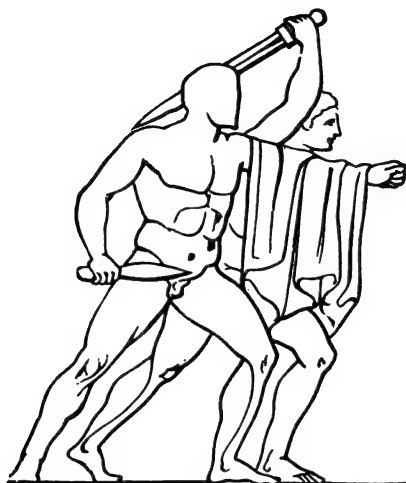
United States of America.

II. 1. To-morrow we shall bid farewell (κελεύω χαίρειν) to this book. 2. Soon (ταχέως) we shall read the book which Xenophon himself wrote. 3. How many days have we been (*present tense*) reading this book? 4. Do you remember what we read yesterday? 5. We read about the new life which sprang up in Europe when people again began to read Greek books. 6. Sokrates and Plato are still great teachers.

<sup>1</sup> Director.

<sup>2</sup> Sir, Mr.

<sup>3</sup> Newspaper.



THE TYRANNICIDES.

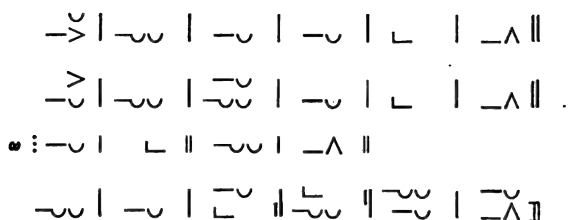
The two friends are here ideally presented as heroes, not in the dress of Athenian citizens, but in the natural beauty of the naked body. Harmodios strides forward with uplifted sword; his friend steps by his side with his sword-hand held back, and the left arm wrapped in the mantle thrust forward to ward off any stroke aimed by a foe. It is a powerfully conceived and effective group, though the individual figures are wanting in grace. — *Upcott's Int. to Grk. Sculpt.*

### LESSON LXX. Patriotic Song of Athens.

Two friends assassinated one of the sons of Peisistratos; and, although this had little to do with the abolition of the tyranny some years later, they became the popular heroes of the Athenian democracy. Like most national songs, this has a rather obscure origin, and more vigor than grace.

The rhythm of this song is in  $\frac{3}{4}$  time. The fundamental foot is the trochee (— ∪). In place of a trochee, and occupying the same time, we may have an apparent dactyl (— ∪ ∪), an apparent spondee (— >), or a triseme (— — —), which is one long syllable.

The third verse has two introductory syllables (ω). The fourth verse is varied as shown below. Study the scheme carefully.



*"I'll wreath my Sword in Myrtle Bough."*

Ἐν μύρτον κλαδί τὸ ξίφος φορήσω,  
 ὥσπερ Ἀρμόδιος κ' Ἀριστογείτων,  
 ὅτε τὸν τύραννον κτανέτην,  
 ἰσονόμους τ' Ἀθήνας ἐποίησάτην.

Φίλταθ' <sup>1</sup> Ἀρμόδι', οὗ τί πον τέθνηκας,  
 νήσοις δ' ἐν μακάρων <sup>2</sup> σέ φασιν εἶναι,  
 ἵνα περ ποδώκης Ἀχιλεὺς, <sup>3</sup>  
 Τυδεΐδην τέ φασιν ἐσθλὸν Διομήδεα.

Ἐν μύρτον κλαδί τὸ ξίφος φορήσω,  
 ὥσπερ Ἀρμόδιος κ' Ἀριστογείτων,  
 ὅτ' Ἀθηναίης ἐν θυσίαις <sup>4</sup>  
 ἄνδρα τύραννον Ἰππαρχον ἐκαινέτην.

Αἰεὶ σφὲν κλέος ἔσσεται κατ' αἶαν, <sup>5</sup>  
 φίλταθ' Ἀρμόδιος κ' Ἀριστογείτων,  
 ὅτι τὸν τύραννον κτανέτην,  
 ἰσονόμους τ' Ἀθήνας ἐποίησάτην.

— KALLISTRATOS.

<sup>1</sup> φίλτατος, *dearest*.

<sup>2</sup> μακάρων, *of the blessed*.

<sup>3</sup> *Swift-footed Achilles and Tudeus' son, Diomēdēs were the most dashing heroes of the Trojan war.*

<sup>4</sup> *At the festival of Athēnē.*

<sup>5</sup> *Ever their fame shall be world-wide.*

**THE LORD'S PRAYER.**

Πάτερ ἡμῶν ὁ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς·  
Ἁγιασθήτω τὸ ὄνομά σου,  
ἐλθέτω ἡ βασιλεία σου,  
γενηθήτω τὸ θέλημά σου,  
ὡς ἐν οὐρανῷ καὶ ἐπὶ γῆς·  
Τὸν ἄρτον ἡμῶν τὸν ἐπιούσιον  
δὸς ἡμῖν σήμερον·  
Καὶ ἄφες ἡμῖν τὰ ὀφειλήματα ἡμῶν,  
ὡς καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀφήκαμεν τοῖς ὀφειλέταις ἡμῶν,  
Καὶ μὴ εἰσενέγκης ἡμᾶς εἰς πειρασμόν,  
ἀλλὰ ῥῦσαι ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ τοῦ πονηροῦ.  
[ὅτι σοῦ ἐστὶν ἡ βασιλεία  
καὶ ἡ δύναμις  
καὶ ἡ δόξα  
εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας.  
ἀμήν.]

## VOCABULARIES TO SEPARATE LESSONS.

TO THE STUDENT: It will be a great saving of time and labor if you will *master* each word the first time you meet it. Each word fixed and made familiar will be your friend in all future work. The words in these lists are carefully selected as those which occur most frequently in Greek authors.

Observe the following directions: —

Pronounce each word aloud, with correct accent and quantities.

Make a vivid picture of the object or action in your mind.

Compose a simple Greek sentence in which the word will be used properly.

Prepare to give the Greek word for the English, or the English for the Greek; but always *connect the sound with the thing signified*.

English words in **SMALL CAPITALS** are *cognate* with the Greek words; those in **black letter** are *borrowed* from the Greek. (See page 130).

The case required by a verb or preposition is designated by the letter G., D., or A.

The article, and sometimes the genitive ending, is added to nouns to show gender and declension.

### Lesson V.

ἄγω, ἄξω (ξ = κ, γ, or χ + σ), ἡξα, ἡχα (irreg.), ἡγμαι, ἡχθην (κ or γ before θ becomes χ), *lead*.

A "second aorist" ἡγαγον, like the impf. but with a different stem, is used for ἡξα, and has the same meaning.

ᾤα, an interr. particle showing that a question is to follow,

as (?) shows that a question has preceded.

εἰς, prep. w. A., *to, into, against*.

ἐκ or ἐξ, prep. w. G., *out of, from*.

παιδὸν, τό, *a little child, child*.

πέμπω, πέμψω (ψ = π, β, or φ + σ), ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα (irreg.), πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην (π or β before θ becomes φ), *send*.

ποῦ, interr. adv., *where?*



## Lesson VI.

γράφω, γράψω, κ. τ. λ.,<sup>1</sup> GRAVE,  
write. Graphio.

The 2 aor., the 2 pf., and the 2 aor. pass., with the same meaning as the 1 aor., etc. have a shortened form, omitting a part of the "tense stem." Such forms are found in a few verbs only. From γράφω, a 2 aor. pass. ἐγράφην, instead of ἐγράφθην, is more commonly used.

διώκω, διώξω or διώξομαι, ἐδίωξα,  
δεδιώχα, ἐδιώχθην, pursue.

καί, conj., and, also, even.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, εἶρηκα (irreg.),  
λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, say, speak.

Lex-icon.

ὅτι, conj., that, because.

πείθω (πιθ-), πείσω, κ. τ. λ., per-  
suade.

## Lesson VII.

ἀδελφός, ὁ, a brother. Phil-adel-  
phia.

φίλος, ἡ, ὢν, loved, dear; φίλος,  
ὁ, a friend.

Ἀρταξέρξης, ὁ, the name of several  
kings of Persia.

Δαρείος, ὁ, the name of several  
kings of Persia.

ἐπὶ, prep. w. G., on; w. D., on,  
in the power of; w. A., to, for,  
against.

ἐπιβουλεύω, ἐπιβουλεύσω, κ. τ. λ.,  
w. D., plan or plot against.

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, κ. τ. λ., ask,  
inquire.

Κλέαρχος, ὁ, a stern and able  
Spartan general who assisted  
Kuros.

Κῦρος, ὁ, son of Dareios, and  
pretender to the throne of  
Persia.

Μαίανδρος, ὁ, a crooked river in  
Asia Minor. Meander.

μάχη, ἡ, a battle, fight.

μικρός, ὁ, ὢν, small. Micro-  
scope.

πόθεν, interr. adv., whence?

ποῦ, interr. adv., whither?

στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, κ. τ. λ.,  
(στρατ-ηγός), make an expedi-  
tion.

τίς, τί, interr. pron., who, what?

υἱός, ὁ, a son.

φόβος, ὁ, fear, fright.

## Lesson VIII.

βάρβαρος, ὢν, foreign, non-  
Hellenic. Barbarian.

γάρ, a post-posit. causal conj.,  
for; καὶ γάρ, etenim, implies  
some ellipsis, and (this is, or  
was, so) for —.

Post-positive words are  
those which never stand first  
in the clause to which they  
belong.

ἦσαν, they were.

μεστός, ὁ, ὢν, full, full of.

νικῶσιν, they are conquering, they

<sup>1</sup> κ. τ. λ. is an abbreviation for καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ (and the rest) = et cetera.

conquer, contracted form ; hence the accent is not recessive.

οἶκος, ὁ, *a house, home.*

οἷ, adv., before a vowel with smooth breathing οὐκ, before a vowel with rough breathing οὐχ, *not.*

οὖν, an inferential post-posit. conj., *accordingly, therefore, consequently.*

περὶ, prep. w. G., *about, concerning*; w. A., *around.* Perimeter.

### Lesson IX.

πεδίον, τό, *a plain.*

Σικελία, ἡ, the large island south of Italy.

#### Contraction of Vowels.

1. Two like vowels unite in the common long :

φιλέητε becomes φιλήτε.

2. An *o*-sound absorbs an *a*- or an *e*- sound and becomes *ω* :

νικά-ομεν becomes νικῶμεν.

3. If an *a*- and an *e*- sound come together, the first in order absorbs the second, and becomes long :

νικά-ετε becomes νικᾶτε.

4. But *e-e* gives *ει*; *e-o*, *ο-ε*, *ο-o* give *ου* ; thus,

φιλέ-ετε becomes φιλεῖτε ;

δηλό-ομεν becomes δηλοῦμεν.

*Before Diphthongs.* A vowel is absorbed before a diph-

thong beginning with the same vowel ; as, φιλέ-εις, φιλεῖς.

*ε* is absorbed before *οι* ; as, φιλέ-οις, φιλοῖς.

In other cases a vowel contracts with the first vowel of a diphthong, and the second vowel disappears unless it can be written, as subscript ; thus, φιλέ-ουσι becomes φιλοῦσι ; τιμά-εις becomes τιμᾶς.

*Accent of Contracts.* If either of two syllables contracted had an accent, the contract syllable receives one.

A contract ultima, if accented, has the circumflex, unless the uncontracted form had acute on the ultima.

### Lesson X.

δῆλος, η, *ον, clear, evident.*

δηλώω, δηλώσω, κ. τ. λ., *make clear.*

Κόρινθος, ἡ, the famous city on the isthmus between the Peloponnēsos and central Hellas.

νικάω, νικήσω, κ. τ. λ., *conquer, defeat.*

νίκη, ἡ, *victory.*

πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπειράω, πεπειράω, πεπειράμαι, ἐπειράσθην, *undertake, attempt.* Pirates.

ποιέω, ποιήσω, κ. τ. λ., *make, do.*

### Lesson XI.

Ἄγεις, ὁ, the name of several Spartan kings.

ἄλλά, conj., *but, yet,* more emphatic than δέ.

εἰμή, *be.* AM.

ἥλιος, ὁ, *the sun.* Hello-trope.  
Hello-type.

με, pers. pron. of first pers., acc.  
sing., *me*, encl.

πολέμιος, ἄ, *ον*, (πόλεμος), *hostile*;  
πολέμιος, ὁ, *an enemy in war*,  
οἱ πολέμοι, *the enemy*.

πόσος, η, *ον*, interr. pron., *how*  
*much*? plu. *how many*.

### Lesson XIII.

ᾶμαξα, ἡ, *a wagon*.

γέφυρα, ἡ, *a bridge*.

ἔργον, τό, *WORK, deed, fact*.

νεανίας, ὁ, *a young man*.

ὁπλίτης, ὁ, *a heavy-armed foot-*  
*soldier*.

A word without an exact  
equivalent in English may  
often be transferred without  
change; as, *hoplītēs*.

ὅπλον, τό, *an implement*; pl.  
*arms, armor.* Pan-oply.

πολίτης, ὁ, *a citizen.* Politics.

ταμίης, ὁ, *a steward*.

τιμᾶω, τιμήσω, κ. τ. λ., *honor*.

τιμή, ἡ, *honor*.

φιλέω, φιλήσω; κ. τ. λ., (φίλος),  
*love*.

φιλία, ἡ, (φίλος), *friendship*.

φίλιος, ἄ, *ον*, (φίλος), *friendly*.

χώρα, ἡ, *a country*.

### Lesson XIV.

Ἀθήνησιν, adv., *at Athens*.

Ἀίγυπτος, ἡ, *the famous seat of*  
*early civilization on the banks*  
*of the Νεῖλος*.

ἀμβροσία, ἡ, *the food of the gods*,  
*Ambrosia*.

γῆ, ἡ, (contr. from γέα), *the earth*.  
*Geo-logy, geo-graphy*.

θύω, θύσω, κ. τ. λ., *offer, sacri-*  
*fice*.

Ἰππίας, ὁ, *son of Peisistratos*.  
He fled from Athens and  
afterwards accompanied the  
Μῆδοι in their invasion of  
Ἀττική (Persian invasion).

Ἰππάρχος, ὁ, *son of Peisistratos*,  
was slain by the Athenians.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, κ. τ. λ., *command*,  
*bid*.

Νεῖλος, ὁ, *the great river of*  
*Ἀίγυπτος*.

οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, κ. τ. λ., *dwelt in*,  
*dwelt*.

ὅς, ἡ, ὅ, rel. pron., *who, which*,  
*what, that*.

Πεισίστρατος, ὁ, *an able man who*  
*usurped the supreme power*  
*at Athens*. He was twice  
deposed, but finally left the  
government to his sons.

Πέρσαι, οἱ, *an Asiatic people, as-*  
*sociated with the Μῆδοι, ene-*  
*mies of the Hellenes*.

ποιητής, ὁ, (ποιέω), *a poet*.

ράδιος, ἄ, *ον*, *easy*.

σελήνη, ἡ, *the moon*.

σίτος, ὁ, pl. σῖτα, τά, *corn, grain*,  
*food*. Para-site.

Σκύθαι, οἱ, *a nomadic people who*  
*dwelt in the eastern part of*  
*Europe*.

στρατιώτης, ὁ, *a soldier*.

τελευτή, ἡ, *an end*.

τύραννος, ὁ, *an absolute ruler*,  
not necessarily tyrannical, but  
one who has made himself  
king by force.

χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν, *hard, difficult.*

### Lesson XVI.

ἄρμα, ατος, τό, *a two-wheeled war-chariot, a chariot.*

διά prep. w. G., *through*; w. A.,  
*on account of.*

καλῶ, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα,  
κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *call, sum-*  
*mon.*

The future καλῶ is formed  
by dropping -σ- and contract-  
ing. Notice that -ε- is not  
lengthened in the aorist, and  
that καλ- becomes κλη- in pf.  
etc.

λοχαγός, ὁ, (λόχος, *a company*,  
+ ἡγέομαι, *lead*), *a captain.*

Μύρων, ὄνος, ὁ, *a common Hel-*  
*lenic name.* One of that  
name was a great sculptor.

ὄνομα, ατος, τό, *a NAME.* An-  
onymous.

πόνος, ὁ, *toil, hardship.*

πράγμα, ατος, τό, *a matter, thing*;  
pl. *affairs, trouble.* Prag-  
matic.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, *an army.*

σῶμα, ατος, τό, *the body.*

φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ, *a line of battle.*  
Phalanx.

φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, ἡ, *a guard, watcher.*

χρῆμα, ατος, τό, *a thing used*; pl.  
*goods, property, money.*

### Lesson XVII.

ἁγών, ὄνος, ὁ, *an assembly, con-*  
*test, game.* Agony.

ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *a shield.*

δαίμων, ονος, ὁ, ἡ, *a spirit,*  
*divinity, fortune.* Demon.

δύο, τῶ, indecl., *TWO.* Dual.

Ἑλλήν, ηνος, ὁ, *son of Deucalion.*

His descendants were the Ἑλ-  
ληνες, called *Graeci* by the  
Romans.

ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *hope.*

ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ, *a leader, guide.*

Κόρκυρα, *an island west of Hel-*  
*las, famed for its sailors.*

See map, p. 9.

μυριάς, ἄδος, ἡ, *a myriad.*

Ὀλυμπιάς, ἄδος, ἡ, *an Olympic*  
*game*; νικῶ Ὀλυμπιάδα, *win*  
*an Olympic victory.* These  
games were held every four  
years, and attended by all the  
Hellenes. Even wars were  
suspended. Throngs of trad-  
ers made it a world's fair.  
Here were the chariot and  
foot races, wrestling matches,  
etc., celebrated in the odes of  
Pindar. Recent excavations  
there have brought to light  
important works of art.

ὄρνις, ἰδος, ὁ, ἡ, *a bird, fowl.*

Ornitho-logy.

πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *one's father-*  
*land.*

πύξ, adv., *with clenched fist.*

ρήτωρ, οπος, ὁ, *an orator.*  
Rhetoric.

χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, *grace, favor.*

## Lesson XIX.

ἁδικῶ, ἁδικήσω, κ. τ. λ., *do wrong, wrong, injure.*  
κακίω, ον, *worse.*

*The Middle Voice.*

The force of the middle voice will be learned only by observation as one reads Greek authors. It has many subtle phases, and is by no means adequately defined in a single paragraph. In general it represents the action as, in some way, of *special personal concern* to the subject; as,

λύω, *loose*; λύομαι, *ransom.*

ἔχω, *hold*; ἔχομαι, *cling.*

φαίνω, *show*; φαίνομαι, *appear.*

παύω, *stop*; παύομαι, *pause.*

ποιεῖν, *do*; ποιεῖσθαι, *do for one's self, or with one's own resources.*

σκοπεῖν, *view*; σκοπεῖσθαι, *consider in one's own mind.*

## Lesson XX.

ἄνθρωπος,<sup>1</sup> ἄνδρoς, ὁ, *a man*, as distinguished from woman; *a hero*, while ἄνθρωπος, is *a human being.*

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, *self*; in the attrib. posit., *same.* Auto-biography.

δέ, post-posit. conj., *but, and.*

θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, *a DAUGHTER.*

μέν, post-posit. particle, used to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something that is to follow, and commonly answered by δέ (see note Lesson XII.).

μήτηρ, τρός, ἡ, *a MOTHER.*

μισῶ, μισήσω, κ. τ. λ., *hate.*

*Mis-anthropist.*

νεώτερος, α, ον, *younger.*

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *NIGHT.*

Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὁ, *an Athenian, pupil of Sokrates, hero and author of the Anabasis.*

Παρύσσις, ἰδος, ἡ, *mother of Kuros the younger.*

πατήρ, τρός, ὁ, *a FATHER.*

πρεσβύτερος, α, ον, *elder.* Presbyterian

<sup>1</sup> Four points may be noticed in the inflection of syncopated nouns:

1. The ε of the stem is omitted in the gen. and the dat. sing., and the accent is put upon the case ending.
2. Other cases retain ε and accent it.
3. The voc. sing. of μήτηρ conforms to the rule (Less. XVII. 3). The voc. sing. of πατήρ, ἄνθρωπος, and θυγάτηρ is like the stem with recessive accent.
4. The dat. plur. has ρα instead of ερ.

'Ἀνθρωπος is like πατήρ, except that, where there is a case ending, δ takes the place of ε, and it is accented like a monosyllable.

## Lesson XXI.

ἀνάγκη, ἡ, *necessity*.

δούλος, ὁ, *a slave*.

ἐλευθερος, ᾧ, *on, free, independent*.

Ἴωνες, οἱ, one of the principal Hellenic tribes, often contrasted with the Δωριεῖς. They settled Ἰωνία in Asia Minor. Colonists in that climate degenerated. The Athenians were Ionians; the Spartans, Dorians.

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, w. D., *fight against*.

This verb is *deponent* (Lat. de-pono, *lay aside*); i. e. it lays aside the forms of the active voice and uses the forms of the middle voice instead.

νόμος, ὁ, *law*.

οὐδέ, adv., *not even, neither*.

## Lesson XXII.

Ἄρης, εὖς, ὁ, the god of war.

γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, κ. τ. λ., *be come, be*.

Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν, Hellenic.

λείπω, λείψω, κ. τ. λ., *leave, abandon*. El-lipsis.

μένω, μενῶ, κ. τ. λ., *stay, remain*.

ὅδε, ἡδε, τόδε, dem. pron., *this, the following*.

σῆμα, αὖτος, τό, *a grave, tomb*.

φείδομαι, φείσομαι, ἐφεισάμην, w. G., *spare*.

χρήσιμος, ἡ, ὄν, *useful, serviceable*.

## Lesson XXIII.

ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, κ. τ. λ., *bring a message, announce*.

ἄγγελος, ὁ, ἡ, *a messenger*. Angel.

ἀπο-θνήσκω, ἀπο-θανοῦμαι, κ. τ. λ., *die, be slain*.

γράμμα, αὖτος, τό, (γράφω), *a character, letter*. Grammar.

δεῖ (δέω), *it is necessary*.

κακός, ἡ, ὄν, *bad, base, cowardly*.

Caco-graphy.

κωμῆδία, ἡ, *comedy*.

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, κ. τ. λ., *take, capture, receive*.

τραγῆδία, ἡ, *tragedy*.

Τύριοι, οἱ, inhabitants of Tyre, Phoenicians, said to have invented the alphabet.

φεύγω, φεύξομαι, κ. τ. λ., *flee, flee from, retreat, avoid*.

ὥς, rel. adv., *as, procl*.

## Lesson XXIV.

βασιλεύς, εὖς, ὁ, *a king*. Basilica.

γένος, εὖς, τό, *race*. Kind, kin.

δύναμις, εὖς, ἡ, *power, a force for war, troops*. Dynamite.

Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, the country of the Hellenes, called Graecia by the Romans.

ἐπεὶ, conj., *when, since*.

μύριοι, αἱ, α, *ten thousand*.

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *a ship*. Navy.

πάλιν, adv., *again, back*. Palimpsest.

πόλις, εὖς, ἡ, *a city, state*.

πολεμῶ, πολεμήσω, κ. τ. λ., w. D.,  
be at war or go to war with,  
make war.

πορεία, ἡ, a journey, march.

πορεύω, πορεύσω, κ. τ. λ., make to  
go, carry; pass. and mid.  
(convey one's self), go, march.

πῶς, interr. adv., HOW?

συμ-πορεύομαι, συμ-πορεύομαι,  
κ. τ. λ., w. D., proceed or journey  
with.

τελευτῶ, τελευτήσω, κ. τ. λ., bring  
to an end, complete; die.

Φρυγία, ἡ, a province in Asia  
Minor.

### Lesson XXV.

ἀεὶ, adv., always.

βίος, ὁ, life. Bio-graphy.

βραχύς, εἰς, ὅ, short.

εὖ, adv., well, luckily, happily.

Eu-logy.

εὐ-γενής, ἐς, (εὖ + γένος), well-  
born, noble.

εὐ-δαίμων, ον, (δαίμων), fortunate,  
prosperous, happy.

ἡδύς, εἰς, ὅ, SWEET, pleasant.

μακρός, ὁ, ὅν, long.

μέλας, αἶνα, αὐ, black. Melan-  
oholy.

πῶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, every. Pan-  
theism.

προσ-μάχομαι, προσ-μαχοῦμαι,  
κ. τ. λ., w. D., fight against.

τέλος, εὖς, τό, an end, issue.

τέχνη, ἡ, art, skill. Technical.

χαρίεις, εἶσα, ἐν, (χάρις), graceful,  
pleasing, lovely.

### Lesson XXVI.

ἄνευ, prep. (never used in com-  
pos.), w. G., without.

δένδρον, τό, ὁ δένδρος, εὖς, τό, α  
tree.

εἷς, μία, ἓν, one.

ἐκεῖνος, ἡ, ο, that one, he, etc.

ἑταῖρος, ὁ, a companion, comrade.

θάλασσα, ἡ, the sea. Attic writers  
commonly use -ττ- in all words  
in place of -σσ- (θάλαττα).

θαυμάζω, θαυμάσσομαι, ἐθαύμασα,  
τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθην, wonder  
at, admire.

The stem (θαυμαδ-) may be  
inferred from the fut.

μεῖζων, ον, greater, masc. and  
fem. alike.

ὀλίγος, ἡ, ον, little, pl., few.  
Olig-archy.

οὐδ-εἷς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν, no one,  
none.

παρά, prep. w. G., from beside,  
from; w. D. by the side of,  
near; w. A., to, toward, con-  
trary to.

πιστός, ἡ, ὅν, (πίθω), trusty.

σύν, prep. w. D., with.

τέτταρες, α, FOUR. Tetr-arch.

τρεῖς, τρία, THREE. Tri-cycle.

### Lesson XXVII.

Ἀνακρέων, οντος, ὁ, a lyric poet  
and voluptuary who flourished  
in the time of Peisistratos.

αὖθ, adv., again, moreover.

αὔρα, ἡ, a breeze.

ἰθέλω, ἐθέλῃσω, ἠθέλῃσα, ἠθέλῃκα,  
will, wish. Also θέλω, κ. τ. λ.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great, large.*

MUCH.

μοί, pers. pron. of first pers.,  
dat. sing., *to me, encl.*

πίνω, πίομαι, πέπωκα, πέπομαι,  
ἐπόθην, 2 aor. ἔπιον, *drink.*

πολύς, ἡ, ὅ, *much, pl. many.*

Poly-gon.

### Lesson XXVIII.

ἀ-πᾶς, ἅσα, ἅν, strengthened form  
of πᾶς, *quite all.*

Ἀφροδίτη, ἡ, the goddess of love.

Εἰρήνη, ἡ, *peace.* Irene.

ἕκαστος, η, ον, *each, every; pl.,  
several, all.*

ἢ, conj., *or, than.*

Ἥρα, ἡ, queen of the gods.

θάνατος, ὁ, (θνήσκω), *death.*

κοινός, ἡ, ὄν, *common.*

μετά, prep. w. G., *with, in com-  
mon with; w. A., after.*

πρός, prep. w. G., *in front of,  
from; w. D., near, in addi-  
tion to; w. A., to, toward,  
against.*

σοφός, ἡ, ὄν, *wise.* Sopho-more.

σοφία, ἡ, (σοφός), *wisdom.*

Σωκράτης, οὐς, εἰ, η, voc. Σώκρατες,  
ὁ, perhaps the greatest of un-  
inspired teachers.

### Irregular Comparatives.

ἀγαθός βελτίων βέλτιστος

ἀμείνων ἀριστος

These refer to excellence, worth.

Aristo-crazy.

κρείσσων κράτιστος

These refer to power.

κακός κακίων κάκιστος

χειρὼν χείριστος

ἥσσων ἥκιστα, adv.,  
*least of all.*

καλός καλλίων κάλλιστος

ὀλίγος ἐλάσσων ὀλίγιστος, *fewest.*

ἐλάχιστος, *worst.*

πολύς πλείων πλείστος

ῥᾶδιος ῥᾶων ῥᾶτος

### Lesson XXX.

ἵστημι, στήσω, κ. τ. λ., *set, sta-  
tion; pass., w. pf., plpf., and  
2 aor. act., STAND.*

οἰκίτης, ὁ, (οἶκος), *a house-slave,  
domestic.*

### Lesson XXXI.

δις, adv., (δύο), *twice.*

ἐ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, refl. pron. of third  
pers., gen. sing., *of himself,  
herself, itself.*

ἐγώ, pers. pron. of the first  
pers., *I.*

εἰ, conj., *if; εἰ μή, unless.*

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, refl. pron. of first  
pers., gen. sing., *of myself.*

ξένος, ὁ, *a guest friend, stranger.*

Ὀρόντας, ὁ, a traitor in the camp  
of Kuros.

οὗ, pers. pron. of third pers.,  
gen. sing., *of him, her, it, encl.*

παρα-καλέω, παρα-καλῶ, κ. τ. λ.,  
*summon.*

σε-αυτοῦ, ἡς, refl. pron. of second  
pers., gen. sing., *of yourself,  
thyself.*

σύ, pers. pron. of second pers.,  
*you, THOU.*



συν-καλέω, συγκαλῶ, κ. τ. λ., *call together.*

συν-λαμβάνω, συλ-λήψομαι, κ. τ. λ., *seize.*

### Lesson XXXII.

ἀπέδωκε, *he granted, assigned.*

ἀπό, prep. w. G., *from, away from*, of time, place, or cause.  
OFF.

ἀρετή, ἡ, *goodness, virtue, valor.*

Ἴσθμος, ὁ, *on, of the isthmus*; pl.,  
Ἴσθμια, τὰ, *the Isthmian games.*

μέρος, εὖς, τό, *a part, share.*

Νεμέα, ἡ, *a wooded district between Argos and Korinth.*

πράττω (πρᾶγ-), πράξω, κ. τ. λ.,  
*achieve, do, work. Practico.*

πρό, prep. w. G., *before, in front of*, FOR. Pro-gram.

στέφανος, ὁ, *a crown, wreath.*

στεφανῶ (στέφανος), στεφανῶσω,  
κ. τ. λ., *crown.*

τοῦτο, *this.*

τύχη, ἡ, *chance, fortune.*

χρόνος, ὁ, *time. Chron-icle.*

### Lesson XXXIII.

δίδωμι (δο-), δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα,  
δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, *give, give freely.*

Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ, *Hellenic name for the supreme deity, "father of gods and men."*

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγή-  
μαι, (ἄγω), *lead; believe, think.*

Μαντίνεια, ἡ, *a town in Arkadia.*

σοφίστατος, ἡ, *on, (σοφός), wisest, very wise.*

τίθην (θε-), θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα,  
τίθειμαι, ἐτέθην, *put, place, es-*  
*tablish. DO. The-sis*

### Lesson XXXIV.

ἀμφι-τίθην (ἀμφί, prep., *about*),  
ἀμφι-θήσω, κ. τ. λ., *put round*;  
mid., *put on.*

βουλή, ἡ, *a plan, council.*

ἐγγύς, adv., w. G., *near.*

εἶπον, εἰπών, 2 aor. indic. and  
partic. from an obsolete verb  
ἔπω, *speak, say.*

The present tense of this  
verb is supplied usually by  
φημί.

ἐλευθερίᾱ, ἡ, *freedom, liberty.*

Λεονιδᾶς, ὁ, *commander of the Spartans who fell at Thermopylai, opposing the hosts of Xerxes.*

πάρ-ειμι (εἰμί), *be near, present.*

τάφος, ὁ, *a tomb, grave. Epi-*  
*taph.*

τις, τι, indef. pron., *one, any one, some one, encl.*

This pronoun often an-  
swers merely to our indef.  
art., *a, an.*

φημί (φα-), φήσω, 1 aor. ἔφησα,  
2 aor. ἔφην, *say, speak, tell.*

The pres. indic. of this verb  
is enclitic except in the sec-  
ond pers. sing. φῆς. ἔφην,  
ἔφη, *said I, said he*, are very  
common in dialog.

## Lesson XXXV.

ἄλλων (ἄλλος), reciprocal pron., gen. pl., *of one another, each other*. Par-allel.

This pronoun is formed from the stem of ἄλλος, compounded with itself.

ἄλλος, η, ο, *another, other*. ELSE. ἀπο-τίθημι, ἀπο-θήσω, κ. τ. λ., *put away; middle, put off, lay aside*.

βασιλειον, τό, (βασιλεύς), *a royal structure; pl., a royal residence, a palace*.

δια-τελῶ (τέλος), δια-τελῶ, κ. τ. λ., *bring quite to an end; continuedoing, w. supplement. partic.*

ἐμός, ἡ, όν, (ἐμ-), possess. pron. of first pers., *my, mine*.

ἐπι-τίθημι, ἐπι-θήσω, κ. τ. λ., *lay or put upon; middle, put upon one's self, put on*. Epi-thet.

ἦκω, ἦξω, κ. τ. λ., *have come, be present*.

ἡμέτερος, α, ον, (ἡμε-), possess. pron. of first pers., *our, ours*.

προσ-τίθημι, προσ-θήσω, κ. τ. λ., *put to, apply, add*.

σός, ἡ, όν, (σε-), possess. pron. of second pers., *thy, thine*.

ὑμέτερος, ἂ, ον, (ὑμε-), possess. pron. of second pers., *your, yours*.

This vocabulary contains the possessive pronouns. It should be noted that these forms are built upon the

stems of the personal pronouns. The possess. pron. of third person is rare; hence it is not found here.

## Lesson XXXVI.

έρχομαι (έρχ-, ἐλθ-, ἐλυνθ-), (ἐλεύσομαι), 2 aor. ἦλθον, 2 pf. ἐλήλυθα, γο, *come*.

The fut., ἐλεύσομαι, is supplied, in Att. prose, usually by the pres. εἶμι, γο, which is used in a future sense.

ρίπτω (ρίφ-), ρίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμαι, ἔρριφθην, *throw, hurl*. στέλλω (στελ-), στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, *send*.

τάττω (ταγ-), τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμα, ἐτάχθην, *arrange, marshal*.

φαίνω (φαν-), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην, *show; middle and passive, appear*. Phenomenon.

## Lesson XXXVII.

ακούω (ἀκου-), ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἠκούσθην, *hear*, w. A., w. A. and G. *hear a thing from a person*, and w. G. *Acoustics*.

The pf. ἀκ-ήκ-σα, is an example of what is called the "Attic reduplication."—Some verbs, beginning in α-, ε-, or ο- followed by a single consonant, prefix the first two letters, and lengthen the vowel

of the second syllable ; -v- of the stem of ἀκούω is dropped in the perfect.

ἀφ-ίστημι (ἀπό + στα-), ἀπο-στήσω, 1 aor. ἀπ-έστησα, 2 aor. ἀπ-έστην, ἀφ-έστηκα, ἀφ-έσταμαι, ἀπ-εστάθην, *put away, remove*; intr. in pass. together with pf., plpf. and 2 aor. act. ἀπ-έστην, *stand off or aloof from, revolt*.

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, *will, wish*, expressing *willingness* to do a thing, while ἐθέλω (Lesson XXVII.) expresses a *positive wish*, implying *purpose* or *design*.

γινώσκω (γνο-), γνώσομαι, 2 aor. ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωμαι, ἐγνώσθην, *perceive, know*.

### Lesson XXXVIII.

ἀπο-κτείνω (κτεν-, κτα-), ἀπο-κτενῶ, 1 aor. ἀπ-έκτεινα, 2 aor. ἀπ-έκτανον, 2 pf. ἀπ-έκτονα, *kill, put to death*.

δεξιός, ὁ, ὄν, *on the right hand or side*; ἡ δεξιὰ (χείρ understood), *the right hand*; ἐν δεξιᾷ, *on the right*.

ἐντεῦθεν (ἐν, ἐνθα), adv., *hence or thence, thereupon*.

ἐξ-ελαύνω (ἐκ, ἐλαύνω), ἐξ-ελῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλαθην, *drive out, lead out an army, march*.

ἐπ-αινέω, ἐπ-αινέσομαι, ἐπ-ῆνεσα, ἐπ-ῆνεκα, ἐπ-ῆνέθην, *praise, commend*.

ἐρημος, ἡ, ὄν, also *os, ὄν, lonely, deserted*; ἐρήμους σταθμούς πέντε, *five stathmoi through a desert*.

εὖρος, *eos, τό, width, breadth*; "acc. of specification," *in breadth*.

κρίνω (κριν-), κρινῶ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, (*separate, choose*), *decide, judge*.

πέντε, οἱ, αἱ, τὰ, indecl., *five*.

πλίθρον, τό, a measure of length, a *plethron*, being 100 Greek or 101 English feet, the sixth part of a stadion.

σταθμός, ὁ, (ίστημι, στα-), a *standing place, station*; a day's *journey, march*.

τριάκοντα, οἱ, αἱ, τὰ, (τρεις), indecl., *thirty*.

### Lesson XXXIX.

ἄξιος, ὁ, ὄν, *worthy*.

ἄξιός (ἄξιος), ἀξιόσω, ἡξιώσα, ἡξιώκα, *think or deem worthy of a thing, think fit, ask, claim, demand*.

ἀπορίω, ἀπορήσω, κ. τ. λ., *be without resource*; w. D., *be at a loss or in doubt because of something*.

βασιλικός, ὁ, ὄν, *fit to be a king, royal*. Basilica.

εὐθύς, εἰς, ὅ, *straight, plain, honest*; εὐθύς or εὐθύ, adv., *straightway, at once*.

ικανός, ὁ, ὄν, *sufficient*; of persons, *competent, able*.

ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὁ, (ἵππος), *a rider, horseman*; pl., *cavalry*.

Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, a Thessalian commander in the army of Kuros the younger; τοὺς Μένωνος (στρατιώτας understood), *the soldiers of Menon*.

παρ-αγγέλλω, παρ-αγγελῶ, κ. τ. λ., *give the word, give orders, command, exhort*.

### Lesson XL.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, κ. τ. λ., *begin, lead, rule, govern*; ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, *a ruler, captain, king*.

δεύτερος, ᾱ, ον, *second*; δεύτερον, adv., *secondly, in the second place*. Deutero-nomy.

ἡγήομαι (ἄγω), ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησά-

μην, ἡγήμαι, *lead, conduct, think*.

κατά, prep. w. G., *down from, against*; w. A., *down, through, according to*.

οἷος, ᾱ, ον, *of what or which sort, such as, as*; with the addition of τε it acquires a new meaning:

οἷός τε, (*such as to*), *able*.

οἷόν τε, *possible*.

Ὅμηρος, ὁ, the father of Epic poetry, to whom are ascribed the Iliad and the Odyssey.

τέ, a copulat. conj. *and*, encl.;

τέ . . . τέ or τε . . . καί, *both*

. . . *and*; as, ἵπποι τε καὶ ἄρματα.

τρίτος, η, ον, *third*; τρίτον, adv., *thirdly, in the third place*.

## USE OF THE VOCABULARY.

THE Greek-English vocabulary contains the 665 most important Greek words (see Preface). It is to be used in preparing the exercises of the Primer, and mastered from beginning to end. The ambitious student will soon acquire a passion for learning Greek words. When he has found a word in the vocabulary he will glance up and down the column at its neighbors, noting derivations — not all are indicated — and fixing both forms and constructions. It will not be uninteresting or unprofitable to read the vocabularies through, a column at a time.

## PROPER NAMES.

Perfect consistency is not the most important matter in the treatment of proper names. It is a decided advantage to a student struggling with the difficulties of pronunciation to be able to deal with proper names exactly as with other words. We have encouraged this practice by transliterating the names, representing  $\omega$  and  $\eta$  by  $\bar{o}$  and  $\bar{e}$ .

Teachers who prefer the traditional method of Latinizing Greek names can easily supply the rules for that process.

# GENERAL VOCABULARIES

## I. GREEK-ENGLISH

### A

α- or αν-, a prefix called *alpha privative*, like English *un-*, which reverses the meaning of a word.

Ἀβροκόμας, ὁ, a Persian, sent with an army to oppose Kuros.

ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν, *good, brave, virtuous*.

Ἀγάθων, ὄνος, ὁ, an Athenian tragic poet, a friend of Euripides and Plato.

Ἀγαμέμνων, ὄνος, ὁ, brother of Menelaos, general of the Greeks in the siege of Troy.

ἄγγελος, ὁ, ἡ, *a messenger*. Angel.

ἀγγέλλω, (ἀγγελ-), ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγέλκα, ἡγγεῖμαι, ἡγγέλθην, *bring a message, announce*.

Ἀγισθλαῖος, ὁ, a famous king of Sparta

ἀγορά, ἡ, *an assembly, market-place*.

ἀγρός, ὁ, *a field*. ACRE.

ἄγω, ἄξω, 1 aor. ἤξα, 2 aor. ἤγαγον, ἤξα, ἡγμαι, ἤχθην, *lead*; ἄγω καὶ φέρω, *plunder, ravage*.

ἀγών, ὄνος, ὁ, *an assembly, contest, game*. Agony.

Ἀδεύμαντος, ὁ, the commander of the Corinthian fleet when Xerxes invaded Greece, 480 B. C., opposed the advice of Themistokles to give battle to the Persians.

ἀδελφός, ὁ, (voc. ἀδελφε), *a brother*. Phil-adelphia.

ἀδικῶ (ἀ-δικος), ἀδικήσω, κ. τ. λ., *do wrong, wrong, injure*.

ἀ-δικος, ὄν, (ἀ priv. + δίκη), *unjust, unrighteous*.

ἀ-δύνατος, ὄν, (ἀ priv. + δύναμαι), *powerless, impossible*.

ἀεὶ, adv., *always*.

ἀ-θάνατος, ὄν, (ἀ priv. + θάνατος), *undying, immortal*.

Ἀθῆναι, αἱ, *Athens*.

Ἀθηναῖος, ἄ, ὄν, *Athenian*.

Ἀθήνη, ἡ, the great goddess of wisdom and war, born from the head of Zeus.

ἀθλητής, ὁ, *a combatant, champion*. Athlete.

ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίσω, κ. τ. λ., *bring together, assemble, collect*.

Ἄθος, ὦ, ὁ, a dangerous promontory. Xerxes dug a canal to save his ships from passing it.

Ἄιδης, ὁ, the god of the lower, unseen, world.

αἰρέω (ἐλ-), αἰρήσω, 2 aor. εἶλον, ἤρκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρέθην, *take, seize*; mid., *choose, prefer*.

**Heresy.**

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), αἰσθήσομαι, 2 aor. ἡσθόμην, ἡσθημαι, *perceive by the senses, learn, hear*. Aesthetics.

Αἰσχυλος, ὁ, earliest of the great tragedians, author of the *Promētheus*, *Persai*, etc. He fought at Marathon.

αἰσχύνω, αἰσχυνῶ, ἥσχυνα, ἥσχυγκα, ἥσχυνθην, *mar, dishonor*; pass., *be ashamed, feel shame*.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, κ. τ. λ., *ask for, demand*; w. two accusatives, *ask a person for a thing*.

αἰτίας, ᾧ, *on, causing, causing ill, guilty*.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἤκουσθην, w. G. of person, A. of thing, *hear, heed*. Acoustics.

ἀκρό-πολις, εως, ἡ, (ἄκρος, *at the top, πῶλις*), *the upper city, citadel*.

Ἀλέξανδρος, ὁ, the conqueror of the world, died 323 B. C.

ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ-, ἀλο-), ἀλώσομαι, 2 aor. ἤλων or ἐάλων, ἤλωκα or ἐάλωκα, a defect. verb of pass. meaning (the act. is supplied by αἰρέω), *be taken, conquered, captured*.

ἄλλά, conj., neut. pl. of ἄλλος with change of accent, *otherwise, but, yet*.

ἀλλήλων, (ἄλλος), recip. pron., gen. pl. without nom., *of one another*. Par-allel.

ἄλλος, η, ο, *another, other*. ELSE.

ἄλλως, adv., (ἄλλος), *in another way, otherwise*.

ἅμα, adv., *at once, at the same time with*; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at daybreak*.

ἄμαξα, ἡ, (ἄγω), *a carriage, wagon*.

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-), ἁμαρτήσομαι, 1 aor. ἡμάρτησα, 2 aor. ἡμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην, *fail, err*; w. G., *miss*.

ἁμβροσία, ἡ, *the food of the gods, ambrosia*.

ἀμείνων, *ον, better, comp. of αγαθός*.

ἀμέλεια, ἡ, *heedlessness, neglect*.

Ἀμερική, ἡ, *the western continent*.

ἀμφί, prep. w. G., *about, concerning*; w. A., *around*. Amphi-theatre.

ἀμφι-τίθημι, *put around*; mid., *put on*.

ἀμφότερος, ᾧ, *ον, both*.

ἄνᾳ, prep. w. A., *ὑφ; ἀνὰ κράτος, up to one's speed, at full speed*.

ἀνα-βαίνω, *go up (from the coast)*.

ἀνα-γινώσκω, *know accurately, read*.

ἀναγκάζω (ἀνάγκη), ἀναγκάσω, κ. τ. λ., *compel*.

ἀναγκαῖος, ᾧ, *ον, necessary*.

ἀνάγκη, ἡ, *necessity*.

ἄνευ, prep. (never used in compos.), w. G., *without*.

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, *a man, as distinguished from a woman; a man indeed*.

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, *a man, person, human being*. Phil-anthropy.

ἀν-ίστημι, *set up*; pass., w. pf., plpf., and 2 aor. act., *rise*.

ἀντ-αγωνιστής, ὁ, *an opponent, ant-agonist.*

ἀντί, prep. w. G., *in place of, for.*

ἀντι-φυλάττω, *guard against.*

ἀνώνων, ω, τό, *a hall.*

ἄξιος, ἄ, ον, *of like value, worthy; ἄξιος ἀρχεῖν, worthy to rule.*

ἄξιόν, *deem worthy; ask, claim, demand.*

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, *bring back word, report.*

ἅπας, ἅσα, ἀν, (ἅμα + πᾶς), *quite all, all together.*

ἀπ-εἶμι (εἶμι), *go away.*

ἀπ-έρχομαι, *go away.*

ἀπ-έχω, *hold off; intr., be distant; mid., w. G., refrain from.*

ἀπό, prep. w. G., *away from, from.* OFF.

ἀπο-δείκνυμι (δεικ-), -δείξω, -εἰδείξα. -δέδειχα, -δέδειγμαι, -εδείχθην, *point out, show, publish, appoint.*

ἀπο-δίδωμι, *give back, restore.*

ἀπο-θνήσκω, *die off, be slain.*

ἀπο-οικία, ἡ (οἶκος), *a colony.*

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, *answer, reply.*

ἀπο-κτείνω, *kill off, put to death.*

ἀπ-όλλυμι (όλ-), -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, 1 pf. -ολώλεκα, 2 pf. -όλωλα, 2 aor. mid., -ωλόμην, *destroy utterly, lose; mid., perish.*

Ἀπόλλων, ὤως, ὁ, *the god of prophecy and music.*

ἀπο-πέμπω, *send away.*

ἀπορέω (ἀ-πορος), *be at a loss; w. D., be perplexed at.*

ἀπορίᾳ, ἡ (ἀ-πορος), *perplexity, difficulty.*

ἀ-πορος, ον (ἀ priv. + πόρος, *a way or means*), *without resource or means, difficult.*

ἀπό-στολος, ὁ (ἀπό + στέλλω), *a messenger, apostle.*

ἀπο-τίθηναι, *put away, lay aside.*

ἔπο-τυχάνω, w. G., *fail to hit; fail.*

ἄρα, interr. particle, preposit., *is not translated in a direct question.*

ἀργύριον, τό, *a piece of silver, money.*

ἀρετή, ἡ, *virtue, courage.*

Ἄρης, εὖς, ὁ, *the god of war.*

Ἀριστείδης, ὁ, *a patriotic Athenian, surnamed "the just," through whose influence the Athenian confederacy was formed, 477 B. C., at the close of the Persian war.*

Ἀριστογείτων, ονος, ὁ, *the associate of Harmodios.*

ἄριστος, η, ον, *best, bravest.* Sup. of ἀγαθός. *Aristo-cracy.*

Ἀριστοτέλης, ους, ὁ, *the teacher of Alexander the Great, was the first great systematic thinker, and laid the foundations of both physics and metaphysics.*

ἄρμα, ατος, τό, *a chariot.*

Ἀρμόδιος, ὁ, *the youth who, for a personal slight, assassinated the Athenian τύραννος Hipparchos. Harmodios was slain on the spot, and came to be regarded as a martyr to liberty.*

Ἄρτεμις, ἰδος, ἡ, *a goddess famed in hunting, had a great temple at Ephesus. (Roman Diana.)*

ἀρχαῖος, ἄ, ον, *original, old, archaic.*



ἀρχή, ἡ, *beginning; authority. government.*

Ἀρχιλοχος, ὁ, an early lyric poet. He was ranked with Homer. but only fragments of his songs remain.

ἀρχω, ἄρξω, ἤρξα. ἤρξα, ἤργμαι, ἤρχθην, *begin, be first; w. G., rule, command.*

ἀρχων, οντος. ὁ, a ruler, οἱ ἄρχοντες, the nine chief magistrates at Athens.

Ἀσία, ἡ, a grand division of the eastern hemisphere.

ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, a shield.

ἀσφαλής, ἐς, *not to be tripped, firm, secure.*

ἀτμό-πλοιον, τό, a steamboat.

αὐ, adv., again, on the other hand

αὐθις, adv., again, back, back again.

αὔρα, ἡ, a breeze.

αὔριον, adv., to-morrow.

αὐτό-νομος, ον, independent.

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, in attr. pos., same; in pred. pos., self. Used as pron. of third person. except in nom.

ἀφ-αίρώ, take away; mid., rob.

ἀφ-ίημι, send away, release.

ἀφ-ικνέομαι (ἀπό + ἵκ-), -ίξομαι, -ἰκόμην, -ἵγμαι, arrive; w. eis and A., arrive at.

ἀφ-ίστημι, remove; pass., with pf., plpf., and 2 aor. act., stand off, revolt.

Ἀφροδίτη, ἡ, the goddess of love.

Ἀχαιοί, οἱ, the name of a tribe of the Hellenes, extended by Homer to include the race.

Ἀχιλλεύς, ἑως, ὁ, the hero of the Iliad.

## B

Βαβυλών, ὠος, ἡ, a great city on the Euphrates.

βαίνω. (βα-, βαν-), βήσομαι, 1 aor. ἔβησα, 2 aor. ἔβην, βέβηκα, βέβαιμαι, ἐβάβην, go.

The fut. and the 1 aor. are causative.

βάρβαρος, ον, foreign, non-Hellenic. Barbario.

βασιλειος, ον, or α, ον, *kingly, royal; βασιλειον, τό, or βασιλεια, τά, a palace.*

βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ, a king. Basil. βασιλικός, ἡ, ὄν, fit to be a king, royal.

βελτίων, ον, better, comp. of αγαθός.

βιβλίον, τό, a book. Bible.

βίος, ὁ, life, a living. Biography.

βλάπτω, βλάψω, ἐβλαψα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάβην, injure.

βουλεύω, plan; mid., deliberate.

βουλή, ἡ, a plan.

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, ἐβουλήθην, βεβούλημαι, will, wish, be willing, weaker than ἐθέλω, which expresses a positive wish.

βραχύς, εἰα, ὁ, short.

Βρετάνια, ἡ, England.

## Γ

γάρ, post-posit. causal conj., for; καὶ γάρ, Lat. *etenim*, implying an ellipsis, and (this is, or was, the case) for —.

γέ, post-posit. particle, at least, encl.

γένος, εος, τό, race. Kind, kin

γέφυρα, ἡ, *a bridge.*

γεω-γραφία, ἡ, *geography.*

Γεώργιος, ὁ, *George.*

γῆ, ἡ, (contr. for γέα), *earth, land. Geo-graphy.*

γῆ-λοφος, ὁ, *a hill.*

γίγνομαι (γεν-), γενήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, *become, occur, prove one's self.*

γινώσκω (γνο-), γνώσομαι, 2 aor. ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, *KNOW.*

γλῶσσα, ἡ, *the tongue; language. Glossary.*

γνώμη, ἡ, (γινώσκω), *judgment, opinion, knowledge.*

γράμμα, ατος, τό (γράφω), *a written character, letter. Gram-mar.*

γραμματικός, ἡ, ὁν, *grammatical; ἡ γραμματική, grammar.*

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη, GRAVE, *write. Graphic.*

γυμνάσιον, τό, *a place for bodily exercise.*

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, *a woman, wife.*

# Δ

δαίμων, ονος, ὁ, ἡ, *a spirit, god, fortune. Demon.*

Δαρείος, ὁ, *the name of several kings of Persia.*

δέ, post-posit. conj., *but, and.*

δεινός, ἡ, ὁν, *fearful, powerful, skilful.*

δέκα, οί, αί, τά, indecl., *ten. Decade.*

δέκατος, η, ον, (δέκα), *tenth.*

δένδρον or δένδρος, εος, τό, *a TREE.*

Rhodo-dendron.

δεξιός, ὁ, ὄν, *on the right hand;*

δεξιά, ἡ, (χείρ understood), *a right hand, a pledge; ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ, on the right.*

δεσπότης, ὁ, *a master. Despot.*

δεύτερος, ᾱ, ον, (δύο), *second.*

Deutero-nomy.

δέχομαι, receive, accept; await the attack of.

δεῶ, δεῖσω, κ.τ.λ., *want; δεῖ, impers., it is necessary, one ought; mid., stand in need of, want, beg.*

δή, post-posit. intens. particle, *now then, now, accordingly.*

δῆλος, η, ον, *clear, plain.*

δηλόω, *make clear.*

δημο-κρατία, ἡ, (κράτος), *a demo-cracy.*

δήμος, ὁ, *a district; the people, populace. Deme.*

Δημοσθένης, ους, ὁ, *the Athenian orator and statesman who strove to arouse the Hellenes against the encroachments of Philip of Makedonia.*

Δία, acc. of Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ.

διά, prep. w. G., *through; w. A., on account of.*

διαβαίνω, *cross over.*

δια-πράττω, *work through, accomplish.*

δια-τελέω, -τελέσω or -τελῶ, -ετέλεσα, κ.τ.λ., *continue, with suppl. partic.*

δια-φέρω, *differ; w. G., differ from.*

διδασκαλεῖον, τό, (διδάσκω), *a school-house.*

διδάσκαλος, ὁ, (διδάσκω), *a teacher.*

διδάσκω (διδαχ-), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δέδισα, δεδίδαγμα, ἐδιδάχθην, *teach*. Didactic.

δίδωμι (δο-), δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθη, *give*.

δίκαιος, ᾧ, ὄν, (δικη), *just, righteous*.

δικη, ἡ, *justice; penalty*.

Διονύσιος, ᾧ, ὄν, of *Diōnusos*.

Διόνυσος, ὁ, the god of wine, *Bakchos*.

δίσ, adv., (δύο), *twice*.

δισ-χίλιοι, αἱ, α, *two thousand*.

διώκω, διώξω or διώξομαι, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην, *pursue, chase, prosecute*.

δοκέω (δοκ-), δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην, *think, suppose*; intr., *seem, appear*; δοκεῖ, *it seems good*.

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, the stem of a tree; a spear-shaft, *spear*.

δοῦλος, ὁ, a *slave*.

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, ἐδυνήθην, δεδύνημαι, *be able, capable, strong enough*.

δύναμις, εως, ἡ, (δύναμαι), *strength, ability; a force for war, forces*. Dynamite.

δυνατός, ἡ, ὄν, (δύναμαι), *strong, powerful, able*.

δύο, τῷ, TWO. Dual.

δύω, δύνω, or δύομαι, δύσομαι, 2 aor. act. ἔδυν, δέδυκα, *enter, put on a garment*; *set*, of the sun; δύω, δύσω, ἔδυσσα, causal, *make to sink, immerse*.

Δωριεῖς, ἑων, οἱ, the name of an Hellenic tribe to which the Spartans belonged.

δῶρον, τό, a *gift*. Donate.

## E

ἐάν, conj., (εἰ + ἄν), w. subjv., *if*. ἐ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, refl. pron. of third pers., gen. sing., *of himself, herself, itself*.

ἰᾶν, ἰᾶσθαι, εἰᾶσα, εἰᾶκα, εἰᾶμαι, ἐᾶθην, *allow, permit, let go or alone*.

ἐγγύς, adv. w. G., *near*.

ἐγώ, pers. pron. of first pers., *I*. Egotism.

ἐθέλω, sometimes θέλω, ἐθέλησω, ἡθέλησα, ἡθέληκα, *wish, desire*, implying more *purpose* than βούλομαι.

εἰ, conj., *if*, procl.; εἰ μὴ, *unless*; εἰ γάρ, or εἴθε, *would that*.

εἶδον, ἰδεῖν, ἰδών, 2 aor. ind., infin. and partic. of an obsolete pres.

εἶδω, supplied in the pres. by ὁράω, *see*.

εἴ-θε, interj., *O that, would that!*

εἰκός, ὅτος, τό, a neut. partic., *likely, probable*; εἰκός ἐστιν, *it is likely*.

εἴκοσι, οἱ, αἱ, τὰ, indecl., *twenty*.

εἶλον, εἰλεῖν, εἰλών, 2 aor. ind., infin. and partic. of αἰρέω, *take, seize*.

εἰμί (ἐσ-), ἔσομαι, impf. ἦν, *be*. The pres. ind. is encl. except in the second pers. sing. εἰ.

εἶμι, imperf. ἦεν or ἦα, *go*.

εἶπον, εἰπεῖν, εἰπών, 2 aor. ind., infin. and partic. of an obsolete pres. ἔπω, supplied in the pres. by φημί, *say*.

εἰς or εἰς, prep. w. A., *to, into, against*, procl.

εἷς, μία, ἓν, *one*.

εἰσω, adv., (εἰς), *within*.

εἴτα, adv., *then, thereupon, next*.

εἶ-τε, conj. ; εἶ-τε . . . εἶ-τε, *either . . . or.*

ἐκ, before a vowel ἐξ, prep. w. G., *out of, from*, procl.

ἐκαστος, η, ον, *each, every*; pl., *severally, all.*

ἐκβάλλω, *cast out, banish.*

ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, dem. pron., *that.*

ἐκκλησία, ἡ, *assembly; church.*  
Ecclesiastic.

ἐκπέμπω, *send forth.*

ἐκόν, οὔσα, όν, *willing.*

ἐλάττων, ον, *smaller, comp. of*  
*ὀλίγος.*

ἐλαύνω (ἐλα-), ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλή-  
λακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλαθην, *drive;*  
*ride, march.*

ἐλάχιστος, η, ον, *fewest, worst,*  
sup. of ὀλίγος.

ἐλευθερία, ἡ, *freedom, liberty.*

ἐλεύθερος, ᾱ, ον, *free.*

ἐλεφάντινος, η, ον, *of ivory, ivory.*

Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, *the land of the*  
*Hellenes.*

Ἑλλην, ηρος, ό, *son of Deucalion.*

The name was extended to  
his descendants, the Ἕλληνες.

Ἑλληνίζω, ἴσω, *imitate the Hel-*  
*lenes, speak Greek*; of an ex-  
pression, Ἑλληνίζει, *it is good*  
*Hellenic.*

Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, όν, *Hellenic.*

Ἑλλήσποντος, ό, *the strait be-*  
*tween the sea of Marmora*  
*and the Aegean.*

ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *hope.*

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, refl. pron. of first  
pers., gen. sing., *of myself.*

ἐμ-ός, ἡ, όν, possess. pron. of first  
pers., *my, mine.*

ἐμ-πόριον, τό, *a mart, emporium.*  
ἐν, prep. w. D., *in, among*, procl.

ἐνκα, prep. (never used in com-  
pos.), w. G., *on account of.*

ἐνθα, adv., (ἐν), *there, where.*

ἐνθά-δε, adv., (ἐν, ἐνθα), *here,*  
*hither.*

ἐν-θυμίσσμαι (θυμός), pass. dep.,  
*have in mind*; w. G., *think*  
*deeply of.*

ἐν-νόω (νόος), often as pass. dep.,  
*have in mind, be apprehensive.*

ἐν-ταῦθα, adv., *there, then.*

ἐν-τεῦθεν, adv., *thence, thereupon.*

ἐξ-απατάω, *deceive.*

ἐξ-ελαύνω, *expel, ride forth,*  
*march.*

ἐξ-εστί, *it is possible.*

ἐξω, adv., (ἐκ), *outside.* Exotic.

ἐπαινέω, *praise, commend.*

Ἐπαμεινώνδας, ό, *the Theban*  
*general who revolutionized*  
*the art of war, and made his*  
*city supreme in Hellas.*

ἐπεί, conj., *when, since.*

ἐπειδ-άν, conj., (ἐπειδή + ἄν), w.  
subjv., *when, whenever.*

ἐπειδή, conj., *when.*

ἐπ-εἰμι (εἰμί), *be upon or over.*

ἐπ-εῖτα, adv., *thereupon, there-*  
*after.*

ἐπί, prep. w. G., *on*; w. D., *on,*  
*in the power of*; w. A., *to, for,*  
*against.*

ἐπι-βουλεύω, w. D., *plot against.*

ἐπι-δείκνυμι, *exhibit, show.*

ἐπι-θυμέω (θυμός), *set one's heart*  
*upon, desire.*

ἐπι-μελίσσμαι, pass. dep., w. G.,  
*care for, attend to.*

ἐπι-ορκέω (ορκος), *break an oath.*

ἐπ-ίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσσομαι, ἐπιστή-  
θην, *understand, know, know*  
*how.*

ἐπι-στολή, ἡ, (στέλλω), *an epistle.*  
ἐπιτήδευσις, ἡ, *on, suitable*; pl.,  
ἐπιτήδεια, τά, *provisions.*  
ἐπι-τίθημι, *put upon*; mid., *throw*  
*one's self upon, attack.* Epi-  
thet.

ἐπι-χειρώ (χείρ), *put hand to,*  
*try, attempt.*

ἔπομαι, ἔφρομαι, ἐσπόμεν, w. D.,  
*follow.*

ἑπτά, οἱ, αἱ, τά, indecl., SEVEN.  
Hept-archy.

ἔργον, τό, WORK, *deed, fact.*

ἔρημος, ἡ, *on, or os, on, lonely,*  
*deserted, unprotected.*

Ἐρμῆς, ὁ, the messenger of the  
gods.

ἔρομαι, ἐρήσομαι, ἠρόμην, *ask, in-*  
*quire.*

ἔρχομαι (έρχ-, ελuth-, ελth-), ελεύ-  
σομαι (Att. εἶμι), ἦλθον, ἐλή-  
λυθα, *come, go.*

ἐρωτάω, *inquire, ask, question.*

ἑταῖρος, ὁ, *a companion, comrade.*

ἑτερος, ἄ, *on, the OTHER, one of*  
*two.*

ἔτι, adv., *still, yet, longer.*

ἔτος, εὖς, τό, *a year.*

εὖ, adv., *well.* Eu-logy.

εὖ-γενής, ἐς, *well-born, noble.*

εὖ-δαιμονία, ἡ, *happiness.*

εὖ-δαίμων, *on, (δαίμων, fortune),*  
*fortunate, happy.*

εὐθύς, εἰα, ὅ, *straight*; εὐθύς *or*  
εὐθύ, adv., *straightway, at once.*

εὕρισκω (εὕρ-), εὕρήσω, 2 aor.  
εὕρον, εὕρηκα, εὕρημαι, εὕρίθην,  
*find.* Eureka.

εὖρος, εὖς, τό, *breadth, width.*

Εὐρώπη, ἡ, *a grand division of*  
*the eastern hemisphere.*

εὐχομαι, *pray, vow, desire.*

εὖ-ώνυμος, *on, (εὖ + ὄνομα), of good*  
*name, an euphemism for left,*  
*left hand, since it was an ill*  
*omen to use the proper word*  
*for left.*

ἐφ-ίστημι, *bring to a stand*; pass.,  
w. pf., plpf., and 2 aor. act., *halt.*

ἐχθρός, ὁ, ὄν, *hateful, hostile*;  
ὁ ἐχθρός, *a personal enemy.*

ἔχω (σεχ-), impf. εἶχον, ἔξω *or*  
σχήσω, 2 aor. ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα,  
ἔσχημαι, ἐσχέθην (rare), *have*;  
*καλῶς ἔχει, it is well.*

ἕως, conj., *as long as*; *until.*

## Z

ζῶω (takes η instead of ā in con-  
tract forms), *live.*

Ζεὺς, Διός, Διί, Δία, Ζεῦ (Ζεῦ πάτερ,  
cf. Jupiter), Hellenic name  
for the supreme divinity,  
"father of gods and men."

## H

ἤ, conj., *or, than*; ἤ . . . ἤ,  
*either . . . or*; ἢ . . . ἢ,  
*whether . . . or.*

ἡγεμονία, ἡ, (ἡγέομαι), *leadership,*  
*command.* In early times  
Sparta was recognized as  
having an ἡγεμονία among the  
Hellenic states. After the  
Persian war the ἡγεμονία was  
transferred to Athens; after  
the Peloponnesian war, it  
passed again to Sparta; after  
the victories of Epameinon-  
das, to Thebes; and, finally,  
to Makedonia.

ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ, *a leader, guide.*

ἡγέομαι, *lead; think.*

ἡδέως, adv., (ἡδύς), *cheerfully, gladly.*

ἤδη, adv., *already, now.*

ἡδιστος, η, ον, *sweetest, most pleasant*, sup. of ἡδύς.

ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, *be pleased.*

ἡδύς, εἶα, ὦ, SWEET, *agreeable.*

ἡκω, *be present, on hand, come.*

ἡλθον, ἔλθειν, ἔλθων, 2 aor. ind., inf., and partic. of ἔρχομαι, *go, come.*

ἡλιος, ὁ, *the sun.* Helio-trope, helio-type.

ἡμαι (ἡσ-), imperf. ἡμην, *sit.*

ἡμέρᾱ, ἡ, *a day.* Eph-emeral.

ἡμέτερος, ᾧ, ον, poss. pron. of first pers., *our, ours.*

ἡνίκα, adv., *when.*

Ἥρα, ἡ, *queen of the gods.*

Ἡρακλῆς, εἰς, ὁ, a demigod, of the heroic age, famed for his exploits of strength.

Ἡρόδοτος, ὁ, the father of history, wrote of the Persian wars.

ἡρωικός, ἡ, ὄν, *heroic.*

ἡττώομαι (ἡττων), pass. dep., *be inferior, be defeated.*

ἡττων, ον, *inferior*, comp. of κακός.

Ἡφαίστος, ὁ, the god of fire. He was lame, and a great artificer.

Θ

θάλασσα, Att. θάλαττα, ἡ, *the sea.*

θάνατος, ὁ, (θνήσκω), *death.*

θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, κ. τ. λ., *wonder at, admire.*

θέατρον, τό, *a theatre.*

θέλω, θελήσω, shortened form of ἐθέλω, *wish, prefer.*

Θημοστοκλῆς, οὗς, ὁ, the hero of Salamis. At his advice, the Athenians built the long walls connecting the πόλις with the harbor at Πειραιεύς, and secured the naval equipments which gave them the empire of the sea.

Θεόκριτος, ὁ, a rhetorician of the time of Alexander; a celebrated pastoral poet.

θεός, ὁ or ἡ, voc. θεός, *a god, goddess.* Theism.

Θερμοπύλαι, αἱ, the pass heroically defended by Leonidas and a few Spartans, against the hordes of Persia.

Θήβαι, αἱ, the chief city of Boiotia.

Θηβαῖος, ᾧ, ον, *of Thebes, Theban.*

Θησεύς, εἰς, ὁ, a national hero of the Athenians.

θνήσκω (θαν-, θνα-), θανοῦμαι, ἔθανον, τέθηκα, *die, fall, be slain; pf., be dead.*

θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, *a DAUGHTER.*

θυμός, ὁ, *the soul, spirit, courage, heart.*

θύρᾱ, ἡ, *a DOOR.*

θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσα, τέθυκα, ἐτύθην, *offer, sacrifice.*

I

ἱερός, ὁ, ὄν, *sacred; pl., ἱερά, τά, sacrifices, sacred rites, omens.* Hiero-glyphic.

ἵημι (έ-), ἥσω, ἤκω, εἶκα, εἶμαι, *send, hurl; mid., rush.*

ἱκανός, ἡ, ὄν, *sufficient.*

ἰκεῖν, ὡν, *propitious.*

**ἵνα**, conj., w. subjv. (after past tenses, w. subjv. or opt.), *that, in order that*; adv. (rare), *where*.

**ἵππεύς**, ἑώς, ὁ, *horseman*.

**ἵππος**, ὁ or ἡ, *a horse*.

**ἰσθμός**, ὁ, *an isthmus*, the isthmus at Korinthos.

**ἴσος**, η, ον, *equal*. ISO-SCELES.

**ἴσσημι** (στα-), στήσω, 1 aor.

ἔστησα, 2 aor. ἔστην, ἔστηκα,

ἔσταμαι, ἑστάθην, *set, station*;

pass., w. pf., plpf., and 2 aor.

act., *stand*.

**ἱστορία**, ἡ, *a learning by inquiry, history*.

**ἴσως**, adv., (ἴσος), *equally, perhaps*.

**Ἰταλία**, ἡ, the land of the Romans.

## K

**Κάδμος**, ὁ, the founder of Thebes.

**καθ-αίρῶ**, *take or pull down*.

**καθίζω**, καθίσω, Att. καθιῶ, ἐκάθισα, *seat, place*; intr., *sit down*.

**καθ-ίστημι**, *set down, station, establish*; pass., w. pf., plpf., and 2 aor. act., *sit down*.

**καί**, conj., *and, also, even*; καί . . . καί, *both . . . and*.

**καιρός**, ὁ, *the proper time, crisis, occasion*.

**καίω**, καύσω, κ.τ.λ., *set on fire, burn*. *Cauterize, caustic*.

**κακός**, ἡ, ὄν, *bad, base, cowardly*. Caco-graphy.

**κακῶς**, adv., (κακός), *badly*.

**καλέω** (καλε-, κλε-), καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *call*.

**καλλίων**, καλλιστος, comp. and sup. of καλός.

**καλός**, ἡ, ὄν, *beautiful, noble, good, favorable*.

**καλῶς**, adv., (καλός), *well, beautifully, bravely*; καλῶς ἔχει, *it is well, all right*.

**κατά**, prep. w. G., *down from, against*; w. A., *down, through, according to*.

**κατα-βαίνω**, *go down*.

**κατα-καίνω**, used in 2 aor., κατέκαον, for κατα-κτείνω.

**κατα-κτείνω**, *kill, put to death*.

**κατα-λαμβάνω**, *seize, overtake, find*. Cata-leptic.

**κατα-λείπω**, *abandon*.

**κατα-λύω**, *dissolve, put down, destroy*.

**κείμαι**, κείσομαι, *lie, be situated*.

**κελεύω**, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην, *command, order*.

**κέρας**, κέρατος or κέρως, τό, *horn, wing of an army*. Rhinoceros.

**Κέρκυρα**, ἡ, an island west of Hellas, famous for its sailors.

**κινδυνεύω** (κινδύνος), *incur peril*.

**κίνδυνος**, ὁ, *danger*.

**κοινός**, ἡ, ὄν, *common*.

**κόσμος**, ὁ, *order, the orderly universe*. Cosmos.

**κρατέω** (κράτος), *be strong*; w. G. or A., *rule over, conquer, subdue*.

**κράτιστος**, η, ον, *strongest, best*, a sup. of ἀγαθός.

**κράτος**, εος, τό, *strength*; ἀνὰ κράτος, *up to one's strength, at full speed*. Auto-orat.

**κραυγή**, ἡ, *a noise, shout*.

κρείττων, *ον*, *better*, a comp. of ἀγαθός.

κρίνω, κρίνω, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, *separate; judge*.

κτάομαι, *acquire; pf., have acquired, possess*.

κτείνω (κτεν-), κτενῶ, 1 aor. ἔκτεινα, 2 aor. ἔκτανον, ἔκτονα, *kill*.

Κῦρος, ὁ, Kuros the elder, founder of the Persian empire; Kuros the younger, brother of Artaxerxes, pretender to the throne of Persia.

κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ, *a dog, HOUND*. Cynic.

καλύω (ῡ before a consonant; ῥ before a vowel), *hinder*.

κώμη, ἡ, *a village*.

κωμῳδία, ἡ, *comedy*.

Κωνσταντῖνος, ὁ, the first Christian emperor (A. D. 306-337).

## Δ

Δακεδαίμονιοι, οἱ, inhabitants of Δακεδαίμων, capital of Δακωνική.

Δακωνική, ἡ, the part of the Peloponnēsos inhabited by the Spartans.

λαμβάνω (λαβ-), λήψομαι, 2 aor. ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, εἴληφθην, *take, capture*. Dilemma.

λαμπρός, ὁ, ὄν, *brilliant*. Lamp.

λανθάνω (λαθ-), λήσω, 2 aor. ἔλαθον, λέληθα, λέλησμαι, *escape observation of; mid., forget; commonly w. suppl. partic., λανθάνω αὐτὸν ἀπελθών, elude him in going away*.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, (εἴρηκα), λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, *say*. Lex-icōn.

λείπω (λει-), λείψω, 2 aor. ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, *leave*. El-lipsis.

Λεωνίδας, ὁ, the Spartan king, hero of Thermopulai.

λογική, ἡ, (λόγος), *the science of logic*.

λόγος, ὁ, *word, speech, reason*. Theo-logy, dia-log.

λοιμός, ὁ, *the plague, pestilence*.

λοιπός, ἡ, ὄν, (λείπω), *left, remaining*.

λόφος, ὁ, *a hill*.

λοχ-ᾱγός, ὁ, (λόχος, *a company* + ἡγίομαι), *a captain*.

Λυκοῦργος, ὁ, the lawgiver of the Lakedaimonians.

λύπew, *grieve, pain*.

λύρα, ἡ, *a musical instrument with seven strings*.

λυρικός, ἡ, ὄν, *singing to the λύρα, lyric*.

Λύσανδρος, ὁ, the Lakedaimonian general who captured Athens at the close of the Peloponnesian war, 404 B. C.

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, ἔλυκα, ἔλυμαι, ἐλύθην, *LOOSE, destroy; mid., ransom*. Ana-lysis.

## Μ

μάθημα, ατος, τό, *a lesson*.

μαθηματική, ἡ, *the science of mathematics*.

μαθητής, ὁ, *a learner, student*.

Μακεδονία, ἡ, a division of Northern Hellas.

μακρός, ὁ, ὄν, *long*.



μέλα, adv., *much, very, especially*; comp. μᾶλλον, sup. μάλιστα.

Μαντίνεια, ἡ, the town in Arkadia where Epameinōndas fought his last battle, 362 B. C.

μάχη, ἡ, *a battle*.

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, w. D., *fight against*.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great*.

μεῖζων, μέγιστος, comp. and sup. of μέγας.

μείων, ον, *smaller*; comp. of μικρός.

μέλας, αῖνα, αν, *black*. Melanoholy.

μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, *be about to, intend, delay*.

μέν, a post-posit. particle, used to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something which is to follow, and commonly answered by δέ. Its force is given usually by the tone and emphasis of the voice, and not by any English word.

μέντοι, post-posit. particle, *however*.

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, *remain, await*.

μέρος, εος, τό, *a part, share*.

μέσος, η, ον, MIDDLE; in the pred. posit., *middle of*; as, μέση ἡ χώρα, *the middle of the country*; but ἡ μέση χώρα, *the middle country*.

μειστός, ἡ, ον, *full, full of*.

μετά, prep. w. G., *with, in company with*; w. A., *after*.

μετα-πέμπω, *send for*; mid., *send for, summon*.

μέχρι, prep. (never used in compos.), w. G., *until, up to*; conj., *until*.

μή, adv., *not*; conj., *that not, lest*. μή has all the compounds which οὐ has. μή and its compounds are used with the subj., impv., and infin., and with other forms of the verb in expressions denoting a *wish, purpose, or condition*.

μη-δε-ίς, μη-δε-μία, μη-δ-έν, *no one, nothing*.

μηδέποτε, adv., *never*.

μή-τε, conj., *and not*; μήτε . . . μήτε, *neither . . . nor*.

Μηδικός, ἡ, ὅν, pertaining to the Μῆδοι, a people of Asia associated with the Πέρσαι.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, *a MOTHER*.

μικρός, ὁ, ὄν, *small*.

μνησέω (μνα-), μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, *remind*; mid., *remember*.

μισέω, *hate*. Mis-anthropist.

μισθός, ὁ, *pay, reward*, MEED.

Μνημοσύνη, ἡ, (μμνήσκω), *Memory*, mother of the nine muses.

μοναστήριον, τό, *a religious house* where men alone live.

μόνος, η, ον, *alone*. Mon-arch.

μουσική, ἡ, *any art of the muses, music*.

μῦθος, ὁ, *a legend*.

Μυκήναι, αἰ, ancient capital of Argolis.

μυριάς, ἄδος, ἡ, *a myriad*.

μύριοι, αἰ, α, *ten thousand*.

Μύρων, ωνος, ὁ, a famous sculptor. The Diskobolos (disk-thrower) was his work.

μωρία, ἡ, *folly*. Sopho-more.

## N

ναί, adv., *yea, yes.*

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *ship.* Naval.

νεανίας, ὁ, *a youth, young man.*

νίκταρ, ἀπος, τό, the drink of the gods, nectar.

νέος, ᾧ, ον, *young, NEW.* Neophyte.

νεώς, ὦ, ὁ, *a temple.*

νησος, ἡ, *an island.* Poly-nesia.

νικάω, *conquer, be victorious.*

νίκη, ἡ, *victory.*

νομίζω, νομίσω οἱ νομῶ, κ. τ. λ., *esteem, consider, think.*

νόμος, ὁ, *a custom, law.*

νόος, contr. νοῦς, ὁ, *mind.*

νῦν, adv., *NOW.*

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night; νυκτός, by night.*

## Ξ

ξένος, ὁ, *a guest-friend, host, stranger.*

Ξενοφών, ὦντος, ὁ, an Athenian, a pupil of Sokratēs, and author of the Anabasis.

Ξέρξης, ὁ, the famous king of Persia.

## Ο

ὁ, ἡ, τό, definite article, *the;* often equivalent to a possessive; in contrasted expressions a dem. pron., ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other.*

ὀβολός, ὁ, an Hellenic coin worth one sixth of a drachmē, nearly three cents, but having a purchasing power much greater.

ὁ-δε, ἡ-δε, τό-δε, dem. pron., *this, the following.*

ὁδός, ἡ, *a way, road.* Meth-od. 'Οδυσσεύς, ἑώς, ὁ, the wisest of the Hellenic chiefs in the Trojan war.

ὅθεν, rel. adv., *whence, from what source.*

οἶδα (ιδ-), a 2 pf. used as a present, conjugation irreg., fut. εἶσομαι, *know.*

οἶκα-δε, adv., *homeward.*

οἰκίτης, ὁ, *a house-servant.*

οἰκῶ, inhabit, dwell in; ἡ οἰκουμένη (γῆ), *the world.*

οἰκοδομική, ἡ, *architecture.*

οἶκος, ὁ, *a house, home.*

οἶνος, ὁ, *WINE.*

οἶομαι, Att. οἶμαι, οἰήσομαι, ᾤηθην, *think, suppose.*

οἷος, ᾧ, ον, rel. pron., *such as, as; οἷός τε, able; οἷόν τε, possible.*

οἶσω, fut. of φέρω, 2 aor. ἤνεγκον, *bear.*

οἴχομαι, οἰχήσομαι, pf. οἴχωκα, *be gone.*

ὀλιγ-αρχία, ἡ, *a government by a few, oligarchy.*

ὀλίγος, η, ον, *little; pl., few.*

ὅλος, η, ον, *whole, all.* Cath-olio.

'Ολυμπιάς, ἁδος, ἡ, *an Olympic game; νικῶ 'Ολυμπιάδας, win Olympic victories.*

ὅλως, adv., *on the whole, in short.*

"Ομηρος, ὁ, the father of Epic poetry, to whom are ascribed the Iliad and the Odyssey.

ὀμνῦμι (ὀμ-, ὀμο-), ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμοσμαι, ὤμωθην οἱ ὤμωσθην, *swear, take oath.*

ὁμολογίῳ, *agree, acknowledge.*

ὁμως, adv., *at the same time, nevertheless.*

ὄνομα, ατος, τό, a NAME. An-onym-ous.

ὀπισθεν, adv., *behind, after*; as prep. w. G., *behind.*

ὀπλίτης, ὁ, a *heavy-armed foot-soldier.*

ὄπλον, τό, an *implement*; pl., *arms, armor.* Pan-oply.

ὅποι, rel. adv., *whither, whither-soever.*

ὅσος, η, ον, rel. pron., *how much, as much as*; pl., *how many, as many as.*

ὅποτε, rel. adv., *when, whenever, since.*

ὅπου, rel. adv., *where, wherever.*

ὅπως, adv., *how, as*; conj., *in order that, that.*

ὄραω (ὄρ-, ἰδ-), ὄρωμαι, 2 aor. εἶδον, ἐώρακα, ἐώραμαι or ὤρμαι, ὠφθην, *see.* Pan-orama.

ὄρκος, ὁ, an *oath.* Ex-orcism.

ὀρμάω, *set in motion*; intr., *rush, set out.*

ὀρνίς, ἴθος, ὁ, ἡ, a *bird, fowl.* Ornith-ology.

Ὀρόντης, ὁ, a *traitor in the camp of Kuros.*

ὄρος, εος, τό, a *mountain.*

ὅς, ἡ, ὅ, rel. pron., *who, which, what, that.*

ὅσος, η, ον, rel. pron., *as much as*; pl., *as many as.*

ὅς-περ, ἡ-περ, ὅ-περ, rel. pron., *which very person or thing.*

ὀστέον, Attic contr. ὀστοῦν, τό, a *bone.*

ὅς-τις, ἡ-τις, ὅ-τι, rel. pron., *whoever, whichever, whatever.*

ὅτε, rel. adv., *when.*

ὅτι, conj., *that, because*; ὅτι τάχιστα, *as quickly as possible* (distinct from ὅτι, neuter of ὅστις).

οὐ, adv., *before a vowel with smooth breathing οὐκ, before a vowel with rough breathing οὐχ, not*, procl.; οὐ φημι, *say no, deny, refuse.*

οὐ, pers. pron. of third pers., gen. sing., *used refl., of himself, herself, itself, encl.*

οὐ-δέ, conj., *not even*; οὐδέ . . . οὐδέ, *not even . . . nor yet.*

οὐ-δεῖς, οὐ-δε-μία, οὐ-δ-έν, *not even one, no one.*

οὐκέτι, adv., *no longer.*

οὖν, an *inferential post-posit. conj., accordingly, therefore, and so.*

οὐ-ποτε, adv., *n-ever.*

οὐ-τε, conj., *and not, nor*; οὐτε . . . οὐτε, *neither . . . nor.*

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, dem. pron., *this.*

οὕτως, adv., *thus.*

## Π

παιδ-αγωγός, ὁ, a *slave who went with a boy to and from school, a kind of tutor.* Pedagogics.

παιδίον, τό, a *little child, child.*

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, a *boy, child.*

παῖω, *strike.*

παλιν, adv., *again, back.* Palimpsest.

παντά-πᾶσι(ν), adv., *altogether.*

πάνυ, adv., *altogether, very.*

παρά, prep. w. G., *from beside, from*; w. D., *by the side of, near*; w. A., *to, toward, contrary to*. Para-graph. Paradigm.

παρ-αγγέλλω, *send word along, give orders*.

παρ-α-γίγνομαι, *come, arrive, be on hand*.

παρ-α-δίδωμι, *deliver up*.

παρ-α-καλέω, *call forward, invite, exhort*.

παρ-α-στάγης, ὁ, a measure of distance, thirty stadia, about three miles.

παρ-α-σκευάζω, *make ready, prepare*.

παρ-ε-μι (εἰμι), *be near, at hand*.

παρ-ε-λαύνω, *march or ride along or by*.

παρ-ε-ρχομαι, *pass along or by*.

παρ-ε-χω, *give, provide*.

Παρθενών, ὦνος, ὁ, temple of the virgin goddess Athēnē on the Acropolis at Athens.

Παρναῶς, ὁ, a mountain range in central Hellas, frequented by the Muses. See map, p. 9.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *the whole, every*; pl., *all*. Pan-theism.

πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), *πείσομαι*, 2 aor. *ἔπαθον*, 2 pf. *πέπονθα*, *be affected by something, suffer*; εὖ or κακῶς *πάσχω*, *suffer good or ill*; τί *παθών*; *why?* (*what has happened to you, him, etc., that?*).

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, a FATHER.

πατήρ, ἰδος, ἡ, (πατήρ), *one's fatherland*.

παύω, *stop*; mid., *pause, desist*.

πεδῖον, τό, a plain.

πεζός, ἡ, ὁν, (πούς), *on foot*.

πείθω (πιθ-), *πείσω*, *ἔπεισα*, *πέπεικα*, *πέπεισμαι*, *ἐπείσθην*, *persuade*; mid., *obey*; 2 pf. intr., *πέποιθα*, *trust*.

Πειραιεύς, ἑως, ὁ, the harbor of Athens.

πειράω, *try*. Pirate.

Πεισιστράτος, ὁ, "Tyrant" of Athens, a patron of art and literature.

Πελοπόν-νησος, ἡ, (Πέλοψ + νῆσος, *Pelops's island*), the peninsula south of the Korinthian isthmus.

πέμπω, πέμψω, *ἔπεμψα*, 2 pf. *πέπομφα*, *πέπεμμαι*, *ἐπέμφθην*, *send*.

πέντε, οἱ, αἱ, τά, indecl., FIVE. Penta-gon.

πεντήκοντα, οἱ, αἱ, τά, indecl., fifty. Pente-cost.

περί, prep. w. G., *about, concerning*; w. A., *around*. Perimeter.

Περικλῆς, ἑους, εἰ, ἑα, voc. *Περικλεις*, ὁ, the Athenian statesman under whose administration, just before the Peloponnesian war, the city reached the height of its glory.

πίναξ, ακος, ὁ, a board, tablet, map.

Πίνδαρος, ὁ, the great Lyric poet, styled, from his sublimity, "The Theban Eagle."

πίνω (πι-, πο-), *πίομαι*, 2 aor. *ἔπιον*, *πέπωκα*, *πέπομαι*, *ἐπόθην*, *drink*.

πιστεύω, w. D., *trust*.

πιστός, ἡ, ὁν, (πειθω), *trusty, faithful*.

πλαίσιον, τό, *a square.*

Πλάτων, ὤνος, ὁ, the Athenian philosopher, pupil of Socrates and author of the Republic, Phaedo, and other famous dialogs.

πλίθρον, τό, a measure of length, 100 or 101 English feet, the sixth part of a stadion.

πλείων, πλείστος, comp. and sup. of πολύς, *much*; pl. *many*.

πλίω (πλυ-), πλεύσομαι or πλευσούμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, *sail*.

πλήθος, εὐς, τό, (πλήρης), *fulness, amount, multitude.*

πλήν, prep. (never used in compos.), w. G., *except*.

πλήρης, εἰς, FULL.

πλοῖον, τό, (πλίω), *a boat.*

πλούσιος, ᾧ, ὄν, *rich.*

πλουτέω, *be rich.*

πόθεν, interr. adv., *whence?*

ποι, interr. adv., *whither?*

ποιέω, *make, do*; εὖ, or κακῶς ποιέω, *treat well, or badly.*

ποίημα, αὐτος, τό, (ποιέω), *a poem.*

ποίησις, εὐς, ἡ, (ποιέω), *poetry.*

ποιητής, ὁ, (ποιέω), *a poet.*

ποιος, ᾧ, ὄν, interr. pron., *of what kind? what?*

πολεμέω (πόλεμος), *wage war.*

πολεμικός, ἡ, ὄν, (πόλεμος), *fit for war, warlike.*

πολέμιος, ᾧ, ὄν, (πόλεμος), *of war, hostile*; πόλεμιος, ὁ, *an enemy*;

πολέμοι, οἱ, *the enemy.*

πόλεμος, ὁ, *war.* Polemic.

πολι-ορκίω, *besiege a city.*

πόλις, εὐς, ἡ, *a city, state.*

πολίτης, ὁ, *a citizen.* Politics.

πολλάκις, adv., (πολύς), *often.*

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, *much, great*; pl., *many*; comp. πλείων, sup. πλείστος. Poly-gon.

πονηρός, ὁ, ὄν, *laborious, evil, bad.*

πορεία, ἡ, (πορεύω), *a journey, march.*

πορεύω, *convey*; mid. and pass., *go, walk, march.*

Ποσειδών, ὤνος, ὁ, the god of the sea.

πόσος, ἡ, ὄν, interr. pron., *how much? how many?*

ποταμός, ὁ, (πο-, stem of πίνω), *a river.*

ποτε, indef. adv., *at some time, once, encl.*

πότερος, ᾧ, ὄν, interr. pron., *which of two? πότερον . . . ἢ . . . , whether . . . or . . .*

πού, interr. adv., *WHERE?*

πούς, ποδός, ὁ, *a FOOT.* Tri-pod.

πράγμα, αὐτος, τό, (πράττω), *a thing done, deed*; pl., *affairs, trouble.* Pragmatic.

πράττω, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα, πέπραγμα, ἐπράχθην, *do, practise*; εὖ πράττω, *do well, prosper.* Practical.

πρεσβύτερος, ᾧ, ὄν, *elder.* Presbyterian.

πρίν, adv. or conj., *before, sooner than, until.*

πρό, prep. w. G., *before, in front of, FOR.* Pro-gram.

προ-δίδωμι, *betray.*

πρό-εμι (είμι), *go forward.*

πρό-θυμος, ὄν, *with forward mind, ready, enthusiastic.*

Πρόξενος, ὁ, a friend of Xenophon.

πρός, prep. w. G., *in front of, from*; w. D., *near, at, in ad-*

*dition to; w. A., to, toward, against.* Pros-ody.  
 πρόσ-ειμι (εἶμι), w. G., or prep. and D., *come to, approach.*  
 προσ-ῆκω, *be near at hand; προσ-ῆκει, it is fitting.*  
 προσ-μάχομαι, w. D., *fight against.*  
 πρόσθεν, adv., (πρό), *before, formerly, sooner.*  
 πρότερος, ᾧ, *ον, (πρό), before; πρότερον, adv., before.*  
 προ-τίθημι, *put before, offer.*  
 πρῶτος, η, *ον, (πρό), first.* Protagonist.  
 Πυθαγόρας, ὁ, of Samos. An early philosopher who believed in the transmigration of the soul. He made important contributions to mathematics and music.  
 πύξ, adv., *with clenched fist.*  
 πώ-ποτε, adv., *ever yet, ever.*  
 πῶς, interr. adv., *HOW?*  
 πῶς, adv., *in any way, encl.; ὥδέ πως, somewhat as follows.*

P

πῶδιος, ᾧ, *ον, easy.*  
 πῶ (πυ-), *ρεύσονται, ἔρρευσά, ἔρρύηκα, ἔρρύην, flow.*  
 πῶτωρ, ὁ, *a public speaker, orator.* Rhetoric.  
 πῶτορική, ἡ, *the art of the πῶτωρ.*  
 πῶπτω, *ρίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριμμα, ἔρριψθην, throw, hurl.*  
 Πρωμαϊκός, ἡ, ὅν, and Πρωμαῖος, ᾧ, *ον, of Rome, Roman; Πρωμαῖος, ὁ, a Roman.*

Σ

Σαλαμίς, ἡ, *the island near Athens, where the famous battle of Salamis occurred in which the fleet of Xerxes was destroyed.*  
 Σαπφώ, οὗς, acc. οὐν, voc. οἶ, ἡ, a poetess of Lesbos, 'called by Solon "the tenth Muse."  
 Σάρδεϊς, εων, αἱ, a city in Asia Minor.  
 σατράπης, ὁ, the Persian word for governor. Satrap.  
 σε-αυτοῦ, ἡς, contr. *σαντοῦ, refl. pron. of second pers., gen. sing., of thyself.*  
 σελήνη, ἡ, *the moon.*  
 σήμερον, adv., *to-day.*  
 σῖτος, ὁ, pl., σῖτα, τὰ, *grain, food.*  
 Para-site.  
 σκέπτομαι, σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἔσκεμμαι, *look carefully at, watch, consider.* Micro-scope. The pres. and the impf. of this verb, seldom found in Attic, are supplied by σκοπέω or σκοπέομαι.  
 σκηνή, ἡ, *a tent.* Scene.  
 σκοπέω, dep. σκοπέομαι, *look at, contemplate, consider.* This verb, used only in the pres. and the impf., has its other tenses supplied by σκέπτομαι.  
 σκυθρ-ωπός, ὅν, *sad or sullen of face.*  
 Σόλων, ὁ, the early law-giver of Athens.  
 σός, σή, σόν, poss. pron. of second pers., *your, yours.*  
 Σοφοκλῆς, εἰους, ὁ, one of the greatest of tragic poets.

σοφία, ἡ, (σοφός), *wisdom*.  
Philoso-pher. Sophia.

σοφός, ἡ, ὁν, *wise*.

σπονδή, ἡ, *a libation*; pl., *treaty, truce*.

στάδιον, τό, *a measure of length, six πλῆθρα, nearly a furlong*.

σταθμός, ὁ, *a station, day's journey*.

στέλλω, στείλω, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, *send, fit out*.

στέφανος, ὁ, *a crown*.

στεφανός (στέφανος), *crown*.

στόλος, ὁ, (στέλλω), *an expedition*.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, *an army*.

στρατεύω (στρατηγός), *make an expedition*.

στρατηγός, *lead as general*.

στρατηγός, ὁ, *a general*.

στρατιά, ἡ, *an army*.

στρατιώτης, ὁ, *a soldier*.

στρατοπέδιον, *encamp*.

στρατοπέδιον, τό, *an encampment*.

σύ, pers. pron. of second person, THOU, encl.

συν-γίγνομαι, w. D., *be with, associate with*.

συν-γράφω, *compose*.

συν-καλέω, *call together*.

συν-λαμβάνω, *seize, arrest*. Syl-lable.

συν-λέγω, συν-λέξω, συν-έλεξα,

συν-είλοχα, συν-είλεγμαι, 2 aor. συνέλεγον, *collect*.

συν-βουλεύω, w. D., *advise, counsel*; mid., w. D., *consult with*.

συν-μαχία, ἡ, (μάχη), *an alliance*.

σύν-μαχος, ὁ, (μάχη), *an ally*.

συν-πορεύομαι, w. D., *proceed on journey with*.

σύν or ξύν, prep. w. D., *with*.

συν-έρχομαι, *come or go together*.

σφαίρα, ἡ, *a ball*. Sphere.

σφενδονάω, *throw with the sling*.

σφόδρα, adv., *greatly, very much*.

Σωκράτης, ους, ει, η, voc. Σώκρατες, ὁ, perhaps the greatest of un-inspired teachers and philosophers.

σώζω (σωδ-), *save*; mid., *escape*.

σώμα, ατος, τό, *the body*.

## T

ταμίας, ὁ, *a steward*.

τάξις, εως, ἡ, (τάττω), *arrangement, order, rank*.

τάττω (ταγ-), *arrange, marshal*; mid., *place one's self*.

τάφος, ὁ, *a tomb, grave*.

τάφρος, ἡ, *a ditch*.

ταχύς, εία, ύ, *quick, swift*; ταχύ, or ταχέως, adv., *quickly*.

τέ, post-posit. conj., *and*, encl.; τέ . . . τέ or τέ . . . καί, *both . . . and*.

τείχος, εος, τό, *a wall, fortification*.

τελευτάω (τελευτή), *end, die*.

τελευτή, ἡ, *a fulfilment, accomplishment*.

τέλος, εος, τό, *an end, issue*.

τέτταρες, οί, αί, τέτταρα, τά, FOUR. Tetr-arch.

τέχνη, ἡ, *art, skill*. Techn-ology.

τηλέ-γραφος, ὁ, *the telegraph*.

τίθημι (θε-), θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην, *put, place*.

Thesis.

τιμάω (τιμή), *honor*.

τιμή, ἡ, *honor*.

τίς, τί, interr. pron., *WHO?*  
*which? what?*

τις, τι, indef. pron., *some, any,*  
*a certain, a, encl.*

τιτρώσκω (τρο-), τρώσω, κ. τ. λ.,  
*wound*.

τοίνυν, post-posit. conj., *there-*  
*fore*.

τοιοῦδε, ἄδε, ὄνδε, dem. pron., *of*  
*such kind, such as the fol-*  
*lowing*.

τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο, Att. also  
τοιοῦτον, dem. pron., *of such*  
*kind, such as the foregoing*.

τόξεν-μα, ατος, τό, (τοξέω), *an*  
*arrow*.

τοξέω (τόξον), *shoot with the bow*.

τόξον, τό, *a bow*.

τοξότης, ὁ, (τόξον), *an archer*.

τόπος, ὁ, *a place, space*. Topic.

τοσούτος, τοσαύτη, τοσούτον, dem.  
pron., *so much, so great; pl.,*  
*so many*.

τότε, adv., *then*.

Τούρκος, ὁ, *a Turk*.

τραγ-φῳία, ἡ, *tragedy, ode*.

τρεῖς, οἱ, αἱ, τρία, τὰ, *THREE*.

τρέπω, τρέψω, 1 aor. ἔτρεψα, τέ-  
τροφα or τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι,  
ἐτράφθην, 2 aor. mid. ἐτραπόμην,  
*turn; mid., abs., or fol. by*  
*prep. w. A., turn one's self,*  
*turn, resort to*.

τρέχω (τρέχ-, for θρέχ-, δραμ-),  
δραμούμαι, 2 aor. ἔδραμον, δε-  
δράμηνκα, δεδράμηνμαι, *run*.

τριάκοντα, οἱ, αἱ, τὰ, (τρεῖς),  
indecl., *thirty*.

τριά-κόσιοι, αἱ, α, *three hundred*.

τρίτος, η, ον, (τρεῖς), *third*.

Τροία, ἡ, the city besieged by  
the Achaeans (Hellenes) in  
the heroic age, and called  
Ἴλιον by Homer.

τρόπος, ὁ, (τρέπω), *a turn; dis-*  
*position, character*. Trope.

Τρωϊκός, ἡ, ὄν, of Troy, Trojan.

τυγχάνω (τυχ-), τεύξομαι, 2 aor.  
ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα or τέτευχα, w.  
G., *hit, obtain; happen, w.*  
*suppl. partic.*

τύραννος, ὁ, one who holds the  
supreme power by force.  
Tyrant.

τύχη, ἡ, (τυγχάνω), *chance, for-*  
*tune, luck*.

## Υ

ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, *WATER*. Hy-  
drant.

υἱός, ὁ, *SON*.

ὑμέτερος, ἃ, ον, poss. pron. of  
second pers., *your, yours*.

ὑπ-άρχω, *begin; w. D., exist,*  
*favor*.

ὑπέρ, prep. w. G., *above, in be-*  
*half of; w. A., over, beyond*.

ὑποσχνόμαι (strengthened form  
of ὑπ-έχομαι), ὑποσχήσομαι, 2  
aor. ὑπεσχήμην, ὑπέσχημαι, *hold*  
*one's self under; take upon*  
*one's self, promise*.

ὑπό, prep. w. G., *by, under;*  
*w. D. or A., under*. Hypo-  
thesis.

ὑπο-ζύγιον, τό, (ὑπό + ζυγόν, *a*  
*yoke*), *a beast of burden*.

ὑπο-λαμβάνω, *take under one's*  
*protection; answer; assume*.

ὑπ-οπτεύω, *suspect, apprehend*.



ὑποψία, ἡ, *suspicion, apprehension.*

ὑστερος, ᾱ, *ον, following, later; ὑστερον, adv., afterwards.*

Φ

φαίνω (φαν-), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, 2 pf. intr. πέφηνα, πίφασμαι, ἐφάνθην or ἐφάνην, *show; mid., appear.* Phenomenon.

φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ, *a line of battle.*

φανερός, ᾱ, *ον, (φαίνω), manifest.*

φείδομαι, w. G., *spare.*

Φειδίας, ὁ, the greatest of Hellenic sculptors, friend of Perikles.

φέρω (οἰ-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ-), οἶσω, 1 aor. ἤνεγκα, 2 aor. ἤνεγκον, 2 pf. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἤνέχθην, *BEAR, carry, bring, produce, endure.* Peri-phery.

φεύγω (φυγ-), φεύξομαι, 2 aor. ἔφυγον, 2 pf. πέφυγα, *flee, avoid; go into exile.*

φημί (φα-), φήσω, ἔφησα, *say, assert; οὐ φημι, refuse, deny.* The pres. ind. is encl. except in the second pers. sing. φῆς.

φιλέω (φίλος), *love, welcome.* Philo-pena.

φίλια, ἡ, (φίλος), *friendship.*

φίλιος, ᾱ, *ον, (φίλος), friendly.*

Φίλιππος, ὁ, (*lover of horses*), the king of Makedonia, father of Alexandros, against whom were delivered the "Philippics" of Demosthenes.

φίλος, η, *ον, dear, friendly; φίλος, ὁ, a friend.*

φιλοσοφία, ἡ, philo-sophy.

φιλόσοφος, *ον, fond of wisdom;*

φιλόσοφος, ὁ, *a philosopher.*

φοβέω, *frighten; mid. and pass., fear.*

φόβος, ὁ, *fear, panic.*

φοιτάω, *go to and fro; attend school.*

φρονέω, *think, be prudent, intend.*

Φρυγία, ἡ, *a province of Asia Minor.*

φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, ἡ, *a guard, watcher.*

φυλάττω (φυλακ-), *keep guard.*

φύλλον, τό, *a leaf, page.*

φυσικός, ἡ, *ον, physical.*

X

χαίρω (χαρ-), χαίρῃσω, 2 aor. pass. ἐχάρην, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι, *rejoice; χαίρε, Lat. salve, χαίρετε, good-day, good-by.*

Χαιρώνεια, ἡ, *a town in Boiōtia, memorable for the decisive victory of Philip, 338 B. C.*

χαλεπός, ἡ, *ον, hard, severe, angry.*

χαρίεις, εσσα, *εν, (χάρις), graceful, pleasing.*

χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, (χαίρω), *grace, favor.*

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, *a hand.*

χειροτέχνης, ὁ, *an artisan.*

χείρων, *ον, inferior, comp. of κακός.*

χθές, *adv., yesterday.*

χίλιοι, αι, α, *a thousand.*

χορός, ὁ, *a dance, band of dancers.* Chorus.

χράομαι, w. D., *use, employ* ;  
χράομαι τι *ὡς φίλῳ*, *treat one*  
as a friend.

χρή, impers., *χρήσει*, impf. *ἐχρήν*  
or *χρήν*, *be necessary, one*  
*ought*.

χρήμα, ατος, τό, (χράομαι), *thing*  
*used* ; pl., *goods, money*.

χρήσιμος, η, ον, *useful, service-*  
*able, valiant*.

Χριστός, ό, (χρίω, *anoint*), *the*  
*Anointed One, the Christ*.

χρόνος, ό, *time, chrono-meter*.

χρύσιος, α, ον, contr. *χρυσούς, η,*  
*οὖν, of gold, golden*.

χώρα, ή, *a land, country*.

χωρίον, τό, (χώρα), *a place ; a*  
*strong place, fortification*.

Ψ

ψεύδω, *deceive* ; dep. *ψεύδομαι,*  
*lie, be false*. Pseud-onym.

The act. is very rare in Attic  
prose.

ψυχή, ή, *the soul*. Psyche.

Ω

ὦ, interj., expressing surprise,  
joy, or pain, *O ! Oh !* ὦ, a  
mere address.

ὦδε, adv., (ὅδε), *thus, as follows* ;  
ὦδέ πως, *somewhat as follows*.

ῶρα, ή, *a season, hour ; the*  
*proper time for a thing*.  
Horo-scope.

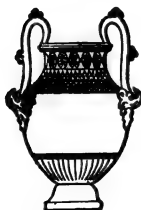
ὥς, rel. adv., *as, procl. ; ὥς*  
*βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, on the*  
*ground that he wished to*  
*make an expedition ; ὥς*  
*strengthens a superlative ; as,*  
*ὥς τάχιστα, as quickly as*  
*possible*.

ὥς, conj., *that, in order that,*  
*used as ἵνα*. Also declarative,  
*as ὅτι*.

ὥς-περ, rel. adv., *even as, just as,*  
*as if*.

ὥς-τε, conj., w. infin., *so as to,*  
*so that ; w. indic., so that*.

ἀφελίω, *aid, benefit*.





ΑΘΗΝΗ.

## II. ENGLISH-GREEK

This vocabulary will be adequate for quite a range of composition and conversation beyond the exercises of the Primer. If a word is not found, look for its synonyms. Thus *help*, *might*, *in company with*, do not occur, but the Greek words will be found under *aid*, *power*, and *with*. Put the thought of an English sentence in its simplest form, and you will readily find a Greek equivalent.

## A

a, a certain, τῖς, τί, encl.  
 abandon, καταλείπω, -λείψω, 2  
 aor. κατέλιπον.  
 able, δυνατός, ἡ, ὄν; οἶός τε; be  
 —, δύναμαι, ἥσομαι.  
 abolish, καταλύω, -λύσω.  
 about (concerning), ἀμφί or περί  
 w. G.; (around), ἀμφί or περί  
 w. A.; be —, μέλλω, μελλήσω.  
 abstain from, ἀπέχομαι, -έξομαι,  
 2 aor. ἀπεσχόμην, w. G.  
 accomplish, διαπράττω, -πράξω.  
 accord, of one's own, (willing),  
 ἐκών, οὔσα, ὄν.  
 accordingly, δῆ; οὖν.  
 according to, κατὰ w. A.  
 account of, on, ἔνεκα w. G.; διὰ  
 w. A.  
 Achaioi, Ἀχαιοί, οἱ.  
 Achilles, Ἀχιλλεύς, ἔως, ὁ.  
 acknowledge, ὁμολογέω, ἥσω.  
 admire, θαυμάζω, ἄσομαι.  
 affair, πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό.  
 affirm, φημί, φήσω.  
 afford, παρέχω, -έξω, 2 aor. -έσχον.  
 after, μετά w. A.  
 again, πάλιν; αὖ; αὖθις.  
 against, ἐπί or πρὸς w. A.  
 Agamemnon, Ἀγαμέμνων, ονος, ὁ.  
 agree, ὁμολογέω, ἥσω.  
 aid, ὠφελέω, ἥσω.

Aiguptos, Αἴγυπτος, ἡ.  
 Aischulos, Αἰσχυλος, ὁ.  
 akropolis, ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ.  
 Alexandros, Ἀλέξανδρος, ὁ.  
 all, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν; ἅπας, ἅπασα,  
 ἅπαν.  
 alliance, συμμαχία, ἡ.  
 allow, εἰάω, εἰάσω.  
 ally, σύμμαχος, ὁ.  
 alone, μόνος, ἡ, ὄν.  
 along (by), παρά w. A.  
 already, ἤδη.  
 also, καί.  
 always, ἀεί.  
 ambrosia, ἀμβροσία, ἡ.  
 America, Ἀμερική, ἡ.  
 among, ἐν w. D.; μετά w. G.;  
 after a verb of motion, εἰς  
 w. A.  
 and, καί; — yet, μέντοι.  
 announce, ἀγγέλλω, γελῶ; ἀπαγ-  
 γέλλω.  
 another, ἄλλος, ἡ, ὄν; one —, ἄλ-  
 λῶν.  
 answer, ἀποκρίνομαι, -κρινούμι.  
 any, anything, τῖς, τί, encl.  
 Aphroditē, Ἀφροδίτη, ἡ.  
 apostle, ἀπόστολος, ὁ.  
 appear, φαίνομαι, οὔμαι, 2 aor.  
 ἐφάνην.  
 appoint, καθίστημι, καταστήσω;  
 ἐφίστημι, ἐπιστήσω; ἀποδείκνυμι,  
 -δείξω.

apprehension, ὑποψία, ἡ.  
 apprehensive, be, ἐννοέμαι, ἡσομαι.  
 approach, πρόσειμι, w. D.  
 archer, τοξότης, ὁ.  
 Archilochos, Ἀρχιλόχος, ὁ.  
 architecture, οἰκοδομική, ἡ.  
 arise, ἀνίσταμαι, ἀναστήσομαι, 2 aor. act. ἀνέστην, κ. τ. λ. (intr. parts of ἀνίστημι).  
 Aristeidēs, Ἀριστείδης, ὁ.  
 Aristogeitōn, Ἀριστογεΐτων, ονος, ὁ.  
 Aristotēlēs, Ἀριστοτέλης, ονος, ὁ.  
 arms, ὅπλα, ὧν, τά; stack —, ὁρ stand in —, τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα.  
 army, στράτευμα, ατος, τό; — in the field, στρατιά, ἡ.  
 arrange, τάττω, τάξω.  
 arrangement, τάξις, εως, ἡ.  
 arrest, συλλαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 aor. συνέλαβον.  
 arrive, ἀφικνεόμαι, -ίξομαι, 2 aor. ἀφίκωμαι; πάρειμι, -έσομαι.  
 arrow, τόξον, ατος, τό.  
 Artaxerxēs, Ἀρταξέρξης, ὁ.  
 Artemis, Ἄρτεμις, ἰδος, ἡ.  
 artisan, χειροτέχνης, ὁ.  
 as, ὥς, procl.; as much —, ὅσος, ἡ, ὧν; as much or as soon — possible, ὥς or ὅτι w. superlative; just —, ὥσπερ.  
 ashamed, be, be — at, αἰσχύνομαι, χυνόμαι.  
 Asia, Ἀσία, ἡ.  
 ask, ἐρωτῶ, ἡσώ; ἔρομαι, ἡσομαι, 2 aor. ἠρόμην; — for, αἰτέω, ἡσώ; — as one's right, ἀξιώω, ὥσω.  
 associate, συγγίγνομαι, -γενήσομαι, 2 aor. συνεγενόμην.  
 assemble, συλλέγω, -λέξω.

assembly, ἐκκλησία, ἡ.  
 at, ἐπί or ἐν w. D.; arrive — a place, εἰς w. A.  
 Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, α, ὧν.  
 Athens, Ἀθῆναι, αἱ.  
 Athēnē, Ἀθήνη, ἡ.  
 athlete, ἀθλητής, ὁ.  
 Athōs, Ἄθως, ὦ, ὁ.  
 attack, ἐπιτίθεμαι, -θήσω; ἔπειμι.  
 attempt, ἐπιχειρέω, ἡσώ; πειράομαι, ἄσομαι.  
 attention, give — to, take care of, ἐπιμελέομαι, ἡσομαι, w. G.  
 await, μένω, μενῶ; — the attack of, δέχομαι, δέξομαι.

## B

Babulōn, Βαβυλών, ὦνος, ὁ.  
 bad, κακός, ἡ, ὧν; πονηρός, α, ὧν.  
 ball, σφαῖρα, ἡ.  
 banish, ἐκβάλλω, -βυλῶ, 2 aor. ἐξέβαλον.  
 barbarian, βάρβαρος, ὧν.  
 battle, μάχη, ἡ.  
 be, εἰμί, ἔσομαι; — at hand, πάρειμι, ἔσομαι.  
 bear, φέρω, οἶσω, 2 aor. ἤνεγκον.  
 beast of burden, ὑποζύγιον, τό.  
 beautiful, καλός, ἡ, ὧν.  
 because, ὅτι.  
 become, γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐγενόμην.  
 before, πρό w. G.; (former). πρότερος, ᾱ, ὧν; (sooner), πρότερον; πρῖν.  
 begin, ἄρχομαι, ἄρξομαι, or ἄρχω.  
 beginning, ἀρχή, ἡ.  
 behalf, in — of, ὑπέρ w. G.  
 behind, ὀπισθεν, abs., or w. G.; leave —, καταλείπω, -λείψω, 2 aor. κατέλιπον.

believe, νομίζω, νομιῶ.  
 benefit, ὠφελέω, ἦσω.  
 beside, παρά w. D.; from —, παρά w. G.  
 besides, πρὸς w. D.  
 besiege, πολιορκέω, ἦσω.  
 best, βέλτιστος, η, ον; (virtuous), ἄριστος, η, ον; (strong), κράτιστος, η, ον; seems —, δοκεῖ w. D.  
 betake one's self (turn toward), τρέπομαι, τρέφομαι.  
 betray, προδίδωμι, -δῶσω.  
 better, βελτίων, ον; (virtuous), ἀμείνων, ον; (strong), κρείσσων, ον.  
 bid, κελεύω. εὔσω.  
 bird, ὄρνις, νῆθος, ὁ, ἡ.  
 black, μέλας, αῖνα, αν.  
 boat, πλοῖον, τό.  
 body, σῶμα, ατος, τό.  
 bone, ὀστέον, Att. ὀστοῦν, τό.  
 book, βιβλίον, τό.  
 both, ἀμφότερος, ᾱ, ον; — . . . and, καὶ . . . καί; τέ . . . καί.  
 bow, τόξον, τό.  
 bowman, τοξότης, ὁ.  
 boy, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ.  
 brave, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 breadth, εὖρος, εος, τό.  
 break, λύω, λύσω; — down, καταλύω.  
 breeze, αὐρᾶ, ἡ.  
 bridge, γέφυρα, ἡ.  
 bright, λαμπρός, ἂ, ὄν.  
 bring, ἄγω, ἄξω, 2 aor. ἤγαγον; φέρω, οἶσω, 2 aor. ἤνεγκον.  
 brother, ἀδελφός, ὁ.  
 burn, καίω, καύσω.  
 but, ἀλλά, δέ; — also, ἀλλὰ καί.  
 by (agent), ὑπό w. G.; (beside), παρά w. D.; — land, κατὰ γῆν.

## C

call, καλέω, ἔσω; — together, συγκαλέω.  
 camp, στρατόπεδον, τό.  
 captain, λοχαγός, ὁ.  
 capture, λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, 2 aor. ἔλαβον; αἰρέω, ἦσω, 2 aor. εἶλον. be captured, ἀλίσκομαι, ἀλώσομαι, 2 aor. ἔάλων.  
 care for, ἐπιμελείομαι, ἥσομαι, w. G.  
 carry, φέρω, οἶσω, 2 aor. ἤνεγκον.  
 cause of, responsible, αἰτίας, ᾱ ὄν.  
 cavalry, ἱππεῖς, ἑών, οἱ.  
 cease, παύομαι, παύσομαι, oft. w. suppl. partic.  
 certain, α, τίς, τι, encl.  
 chance, τύχη, ἡ; by —, τυγχάνω, τεύχομαι, 2 aor. ἔτυχον, w. suppl. partic.  
 character, τρόπος, ὁ.  
 charge, ἵεμαι, ἥσομαι.  
 chariot, ἄρμα, ατος, τό.  
 Chairōneia, Χαιρώνεια, ἡ.  
 child, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ or ἡ; παιδίων, τό.  
 choose, αἰρέομαι, ἥσομαι.  
 chorus, χορός, ὁ.  
 church, ἐκκλησία, ἡ.  
 citadel, ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ.  
 citizen, πολίτης, ὁ.  
 city, πόλις, εως, ἡ.  
 clear, δῆλος, η, ον; make —, δηλώω, ὥσω.  
 collect, συλλέγω, -λέξω; ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίσω.  
 colony, ἀποικία, ἡ.  
 come, ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, 2 aor. ἦλθον; have —, ἦκω, ἦξω.  
 comedy, κωμῳδία, ἡ.

command, κελεύω, εὔσω.  
 commend, ἐπαινέω, ἔσομαι.  
 common, κοινός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 companion, comrade, ἑταῖρος, ὁ.  
 compel, ἀναγκάζω, ἄσω.  
 compose, συγγράφω, ἄψω.  
 conquer, νικῶ, ἦσω.  
 consider (observe), σκοπέω, σκέψομαι; (regard), νομίζω, νομιῶ.  
 consult, συμβουλευέομαι, εὔσομαι, w. D.  
 contest, ἀγών, ἀγῶνος, ὁ.  
 continue, διατελέω, ἔσω, w. suppl. partic.  
 corn (grain), σῖτος, ὁ; pl., σῖτα, τὰ.  
 country, χώρα, ἡ; one's native —, πατρίς, ἴδος, ἡ.  
 courage, ἀρετή, ἡ.  
 cowardly, κακός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 cross, διαβαίνω, -βήσομαι, 2 aor. διέβην.  
 crown, στέφανος, ὁ; στεφανῶ, ὦσω.

## D

danger, κίνδυνος, ὁ; incur —, κινδυνεύω, εὔσω.  
 Dareios, Δαρείος, ὁ.  
 daughter, θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ.  
 day, ἡμέρα, ἡ; at daybreak, ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.  
 death, θάνατος, ὁ.  
 deceive, ἐξαπατάω, ἦσω; ψεύδω, ψεύσω, or ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι.  
 deed, ἔργον, τό; πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό.  
 - defeat, νικῶ, ἦσω; be defeated, ἡττάομαι, ἦσομαι.  
 delay, μέλλω, μελλήσω.

deliberate, βουλευέομαι, εὔσομαι.  
 deliver up, παραδίδωμι, -δῶσω.  
 demand, αἰτέω, ἦσω; — as one's right, ἀξιῶ, ὦσω.  
 democracy, δημοκρατία, ἡ.  
 Demosthenēs, Δημοσθένης, ους, ὁ.  
 deny, οὐ φημι, φήσω.  
 descend, καταβαίνω, -βήσομαι, 2 aor. κατέβην.  
 desert, καταλείπω, -λείψω, 2 aor. κατέλιπον; deserted, ἔρημος, ἡ, ὄν.  
 desire, ἐθέλω, ἦσω; ἐπιθυμέω, ἦσω.  
 desist, παύομαι, παύσομαι.  
 destroy, ἀπόλλυμι, ολῶ; καταλύω, -λύσω. take down, καθαιρέω, ἦσω, 2 aor. καθεῖλον.  
 die, τελευτάω, ἦσω; ἀποθνήσκω, -θανοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἀπέθανον.  
 differ, διαφέρω, διοίσω, 2 aor. διήνεγκον.  
 difficult, χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 Diōnosos, Διώνυσος, ὁ.  
 discussion, λόγος, ὁ.  
 disposition, τρόπος, ὁ.  
 distant, be, ἀπέχω, ἀφέξω, 2 aor. ἀπέσχον.  
 ditch, τάφος, ἡ.  
 divinity, δαίμων, ονος, ὁ.  
 do, ποιέω, ἦσω; πράττω, πράξω.  
 dog, κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ.  
 door, θύρα, ἡ.  
 down from or upon, against, κατά w. G.; through, κατά w. A.  
 downcast, σκυθρωπός, ὄν, or ἡ, ὄν.  
 drink, πίνω, πίομαι, 2 aor. ἔπιον.  
 drive, ἐλαύνω, ἐλῶ; διώκω, ὤξω.  
 dwell, inhabit, οἰκέω, ἦσω.

## E

each, ἕκαστος, η, ον.  
 earth, γῆ, γῆς, ἡ.  
 easy, ῥάδιος, ᾱ, ον.  
 Egypt, Αἴγυπτος, ἡ.  
 either . . . or, ἢ . . . ἢ.  
 elder, πρεσβύτερος, ᾱ, ον.  
 employ, χράσμαι, χρήσομαι,  
 w. D.  
 emporium, ἐμπόριον, τό.  
 enact, τίθῃμι, θήσω.  
 encamp, στρατοπεδεύω, εὔσω.  
 end (issue), τέλος, εος, τό;  
 (completion), τελευτή, ἡ; τε-  
 λευτάω, ἥσω.  
 enemy (in war), πολέμιος, ό;  
 (personal), ἐχθρός, ό.  
 England, Βρετανία, ἡ.  
 enroll, enlist, γράφω, γράψω.  
 Epameinōndas, Ἐπαμεινών-  
 das, ό.  
 equal, ἴσος, η, ον.  
 err, ἀμαρτάνω, τήσομαι.  
 escape, φεύγω, φεύξομαι; — the  
 notice of, λανθάνω, λήσω, w.  
 suppl. partic.  
 especially, μάλιστα.  
 establish, καθίστημι, -στήσω.  
 Eurōpē, Εὐρώπη, ἡ.  
 even, καί; not even, οὐδέ or  
 μηδέ.  
 ever yet, πώποτε.  
 every, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.  
 evident, δῆλος, η, ον; φανερός,  
 ᾱ, ον.  
 evil, κακός, ἡ όν; ποιηρός, ᾱ, όν.  
 except, πλὴν, w. G.  
 exhort, παρακαλέω, ἔσω.  
 exile, go into, φεύγω, φεύξομαι,  
 2 aor. ἐφύγον.  
 expect, οἶομαι, ἥσομαι, ᾤθην.

expedition, στόλος, ό; go upon  
 an —, στρατεύομαι, εὔσομαι.  
 experience, πάσχω, πείσομαι, 2  
 aor. ἔπαθον.

## F

fact, ἔργον, τό.  
 fail, ἀποτυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἀπέτυχον; (miss), ἀμαρτάνω,  
 τήσομαι, 2 aor. ἤμαρτον, w. G.  
 faithful, πιστός, ἡ, όν.  
 fare, πράττω, πράξω, w. adv.  
 farewell, impv. of χαίρω, χαίρήσω.  
 father, πατήρ, πατρίς, ό.  
 favor, χάρις, ιτος, ἡ.  
 fear, φόβος, ό; φοβέομαι, ἥσομαι.  
 fearful, δεινός, ἡ, όν.  
 few, ὀλίγοι, αι, α.  
 field, ἀγρός, ό.  
 fifty, πενήντα, οί, αι, τά, indecl.  
 fight, μάχη, ἡ; μάχομαι, οὔμαι.  
 find, εὑρίσκω, εὑρήσω, 2 aor. εὔρον.  
 firm, ἀσφαλής, ἔς.  
 first, πρῶτος, η, ον; adv., πρῶτον.  
 fist, with the, πύξ.  
 fitting, be, impers., προσήκει,  
 w. D.  
 five, πέντα, οί, αι, τά, indecl.  
 flee, φεύγω, φεύξομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἔφυγον.  
 flight, turn to, τρέπω, τρέψω, 2  
 aor. ἔτραπον.  
 flow, ῥέω, ῥεύσομαι.  
 follow, ἔπομαι, ἔφομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἐσπόμην, w. D.; as follows, ὡδε.  
 folly, μωρία, ἡ.  
 food, σίτος, ό; σῖτα, τά.  
 foot, ποῦς, ποδός, ό; on —, πεζός,  
 ἡ, όν.  
 for (because), γάρ, post-posit.;  
 (in behalf of), ὑπέρ, w. G.



force, δύναμις, εως, ἡ.  
 forget, λανθάνομαι, λήσσομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἔλαθον.  
 fort, τείχος, εος, τό; χωρίον, τό.  
 fortune, τύχη, ἡ; δαίμων, ονος, ὁ  
 or ἡ; fortunate, εὐδαίμων, ον.  
 frighten, φοβέω, ἴσω.  
 free, ἐλεύθερος, ᾱ, ον.  
 freedom, ἐλευθερία, ἡ.  
 friend, φίλος, ὁ.  
 friendly, φίλιος, ᾱ, ον.  
 friendship, φιλία, ἡ.  
 from (away), ἀπύ, w. G.; (out  
 of), ἐκ, w. G.  
 full, πλήρης, ες; μεστός, ἡ, ὄν.

## G

game, ἀγών, ὦνος, ὁ.  
 general, στρατηγός, ὁ; στρατηγέω,  
 ἴσω, oft. w. G.  
 geography, γεωγραφία, ἡ.  
 George, Γεώργιος, ὁ.  
 get, κτάομαι, κτήσομαι.  
 gift, δῶρον, τό.  
 give, δίδωμι, δώσω.  
 gladly, ἡδέως.  
 go, εἶμι; ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, 2  
 aor. ἦλθον; — away, ἄπειμι;  
 ἀπέρχομαι; — down, καταβαίνω,  
 βήσομαι, 2 aor. κατέβην; — for-  
 ward, πρόειμι; be gone, οἴχο-  
 μαι, ἴσομαι; — over, cross, δια-  
 βαίνω; — to and fro, attend,  
 φοιτάω, τήσω; — up, ἀναβαίνω.  
 god, θεός, ὁ, ἡ.  
 golden, χρύσεος, ᾱ, ον.  
 good, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν; — day, impv.  
 of χαίρω, ἴσω.  
 govern, ἄρχω, ἄρξω, w. G.; fit  
 to —, ἀρχικός, ἡ, ὄν.

grace, χάρις, ιτος, ἡ.  
 graceful, χαρίεις, εσσα, εν.  
 grammar, γραμματική, ἡ.  
 great, μέγας, ἄλη, α.  
 greatly, μεγάλως, σφόδρα.  
 Grecian, Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 Greece, Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ.  
 Greek, α, Ἕλλην, ηνος, ὁ.  
 ground arms, τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα.  
 guard, φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ; φυλάττω,  
 ἄξω.  
 guest, ξένος, ὁ.  
 guide, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ.  
 gymnasium, γυμνάσιον, τό.

## H

Haidēs, Ἅιδης, ὁ.  
 hall, ἀνώγειον, ω, τό.  
 hand, χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ.  
 happen, τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἔτυχον, w. suppl. partic.  
 happy, εὐδαίμων, ον.  
 hard, χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 harm, βλάπτω, βλάψω; κακῶς  
 ποιέω; suffer —, κακῶς πάσχω,  
 πείσομαι, 2 aor. ἔπαθον.  
 Harmodios, Ἀρμόδιος, ὁ.  
 hate, μίσέω, ἴσω.  
 have, ἔχω, ἔξω or σχήσω, 2 aor.  
 ἔσχον; κέκτημαι; εἶμι, w. D. of  
 possessor.  
 he (near), οὗτος, αὐτή, τοῦτο; (re-  
 mote), ἐκεῖνος, η, ο. but —,  
 ὁ δέ.  
 hear, ἀκούω, ούσομαι, w. G. of  
 person, A. of thing.  
 heart, θυμός, ὁ; ψυχή, ἡ.  
 Hellas, Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ.  
 Hellenic, Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 Hēphaistos, Ἥφαιστος, ὁ.

Hēra, Ἥρα, ἡ.  
 Heraklēs, Ἑρακλῆς, εἰς, δ.  
 here, ἐνθάδε, ἐνταῦθα.  
 hereupon, ἐνταῦθα.  
 Hermēs, Ἑρμῆς, δ.  
 Herodotus, Ἡρόδοτος, δ.  
 heroic, ἥρωικός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 hill, λόφος, δ; γήλοφος, δ.  
 him, αὐτός, in other cases than  
 the nom.; — self, ἑαυτοῦ.  
 hinder, κωλύω, λύσω.  
 his, *the article; gen. sing. of*  
*αὐτός.*  
 history, ἱστορία, ἡ.  
 hither, ἐνθάδε.  
 home, οἶκος, δ; homeward, οἰ-  
 καδε.  
 Homer, Ὅμηρος, δ.  
 honor, τιμή, ἡ; τιμάω, ἡσώ.  
 hope, ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ.  
 hoplitēs, ὁπλίτης, δ.  
 horn, κέρας, ἄτος, τό.  
 horse, ἵππος, δ; on horseback,  
 ἀφ' ἵππου; horseman, ἵππεύς,  
 ἔως, δ.  
 hostile, πολέμιος, ἄ, ον.  
 hour, ὥρα, ἡ.  
 house, οἶκος, δ.  
 how, conj., ὅπως; how? πῶς;  
 — much? πόσος, η, ον; —  
 many? πόσοι, αι, α.  
 however, μέντοι.  
 hundred, ἑκατόν, οἱ, αἱ, τά, indecl.  
 husband, ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, δ.

## I

I, ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ.  
 if, εἰ; w. subjv., εἰάν.  
 ill, κακός, ἡ, ὄν; κακῶς.  
 immediately, εὐθύς or εὐθύ.

immortal, ἀθάνατος, ον.  
 impassable, ἀπορος, ον.  
 impose, ἐπιτίθημι, -θήσω.  
 impossible, ἀδύνατος, ον.  
 impracticable, ἀπορος, ον.  
 in, ἐν w. D.; — order that, ἵνα,  
 ὥς, ὅπως.  
 independent, αὐτόνομος, ον.  
 inferior, χείρων, ον.  
 inflict, ἐπιτίθημι, -θήσω.  
 injure, βλάπτω, βλάψω.  
 injustice, ἀδικία, ἡ.  
 instead of, ἀντί w. G.  
 intend, μέλλω, μελλήσω.  
 into, εἰς w. A.  
 island, νῆσος, ἡ.  
 Italy, Ἰταλία, ἡ.  
 ivory, of. ἐλεφάντινος, η, ον.

## J

journey, πορεία, ἡ; ὁδός, ἡ; day's  
 —, σταθμός, δ; πορεύομαι, εὐ-  
 σομαι; — with, συμπορεύομαι,  
 w. D.  
 judge, κρίνω, κρινῶ.  
 just, δίκαιος, ἄ, ον.  
 justice, δίκη, ἡ.

## K

Kadmos, Κάδμος, δ.  
 Kerkura, Κέρκυρα, ἡ.  
 kill, ἀποκτείνω, -κτενῶ, 2 aor.  
 ἀπέκτανον; be killed, ἀπο-  
 θνήσκω, -θανοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἀπέ-  
 θανον.  
 kind, γένος, εος, τό.  
 king, βασιλεύς, ἔως, δ.  
 Klearchos, Κλεάρχος, δ.

know, γινώσκω, γνώσομαι, 2 aor.

ἐγνων; οἶδα, ἤδειν, 2 pf. and 2 plpf., w. sense of pres. and impf.; — how, ἐπίσταμαι.

Kōnstantinos, Κωνσταντῖνος, ὁ.

Kuros, Κῦρος, ὁ.

## L

Lakōnia, Λακωνική, ἡ.

Lakedaimonian, Λακεδαιμόνιος, ἃ, ον.

land, γῆ, ἡ; χώρα, ἡ.

language, γλῶσσα, ἡ.

large, μέγας, ἄλη, α.

later, ὕστερος, ἃ, ον.

law, νόμος, ὁ.

lead, ἄγω, ἄξω, 2 aor. ἤγαγον; ἡγέομαι, ἦσομαι, w. G. or D.

leader, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ.

leadership, ἡγεμονία, ὁ.

least, at, γε, post-posit. encl.

leave, λείπω, λείψω, 2 aor. ἔλιπον.

left, λοιπός, ἡ, ὄν; on the —, εὐώνυμος, η, ον.

legend, μῦθος, ὁ.

Leōnidas, Λεωνίδας, α, ὁ.

lesson, μάθημα, ατος, τό.

letter, γράμμα, ατος, τό; (epistle), ἐπιστολή, ἡ.

lie (of position), κεῖμαι, κείσομαι; (falsify), ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι.

life, βίος, ὁ.

likely, εἰκός, ὅτος, τό.

line, τάξις, εως, ἡ; — of battle, φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ.

live, ζάω, ζήσω; — in, inābit, οικέω, ἦσω.

living, livelihood, βίος, ὁ.

logic, λογική, ἡ.

long, μακρός, ἃ, ὄν; as — as (while), conj., ἔως.

loose, λύω, λύσω.

lot, destiny, τύχη, ἡ.

love, φιλέω, ἦσω.

Lukourgos, Λυκοῦργος, ὁ.

Lusandros, Λύσανδρος, ὁ.

lyre, λύρα, ἡ.

lyric, λυρικός, ἡ, ὄν.

## M

Maïandros, Μαϊάνδρος, ὁ.

majority, οἱ πολλοί.

make, ποιέω, ἦσω.

Makedonia, Μακεδονία, ἡ.

man, ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ; (person), ἄνθρωπος, ὁ.

manifest, φανερός, ἃ, ὄν; δηλός, η, ον.

manner, τρόπος, ὁ.

Mantineia, Μαντίνεια, ἡ.

map, πῖναξ, ακος, ὁ.

march, πορεία, ἡ; ἐλαύνω, ἐλῶ; — forth, ἐξελαύνω.

market-place, ἀγορά, ἡ.

master, δεσπότης, ὁ.

mathematics, μαθηματική, ἡ.

matter, πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό; what is the —? why? τί παθών;

Mede, Μῆδος, ὁ.

memory, μνημοσύνη, ἡ.

Menōn, Μένων, ὄνος, ὁ.

messenger, ἄγγελος, ὁ.

middle, μέσος, η, ον.

mind, νόος, contr. νοῦς, ὁ; have in —, ἐννοέομαι, ἦσομαι; ἐνθυμέομαι, ἦσομαι.

miss, ἁμαρτάνω, τήσομαι, 2 aor. ἤμαρτον, w. G.

monastery, μοναστήριον, τό.

money, χρήματα, τά; ἀργύριον, τό.

moon, σελήνη, ἡ.

mother, μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ.

mountain, ὄρος, εος, τό.  
much, πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ; so —,  
τοσοῦτος, αὐτή, οὔτο.  
Mukēnai, Μυκῆναι, αἱ.  
multitude, πλῆθος, εος, τό.  
Murōn, Μύρων, ωνος, ό.  
muse, μουσα, ἡ.  
music, μουσική, ἡ.  
must, δεῖ; χρή; verbal adj. in  
τέος.  
muster, ἀθροίζω, οίσω.  
my, mine, ἐμός, ἡ, όν; *the article;*  
*gen. sing. of ἐγώ.*  
myriad, μυριάς, άδος, ἡ.  
myself, αὐτός, ἡ, ό; ἐμαυτοῦ.

N

name, ὄνομα, ατος, τό; καλέω, λῶ.  
near, ἐγγύς w. G.; πρὸς or παρὰ  
w. D.; πλησίον.  
necessary, it is —, δεῖ; ἀνάγκη  
ἐστίν.  
nectar, νέκταρ, αρος, τό.  
need, δέομαι, δεήσομαι, w. G.  
neither . . . nor, οὔτε . . . οὔτε;  
μήτε . . . μήτε.  
never, οὔποτε, μήποτε.  
nevertheless, ὅμως  
new, young, νέος, ᾱ, ον; the  
news, τὰ νέα.  
night, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ.  
Nile, Νεῖλος, ό.  
no one, nothing, οἱ δεῖς, οὐδεμία,  
οὐδέν; μηδεῖς.  
noble, εὐγενής, ές.  
no longer, οὐκέτι.  
nor, οὐδέ.  
not, οὐ, before vowel οὐκ, before  
rough breathing οὐχ, procl.;  
μή and its compounds w. subj.,

impv., or infin., and w. other  
forms denoting wish, purpose,  
or condition; — even, οὐδέ.  
notice, escape — of, λανθάνω,  
λήσω, 2 aor. ἔλαθον.  
now (of time), νῦν; (inferen-  
tial), δή.

O

O, oh, exclam., ὦ; in address,  
ὦ. — that, εἶθε.  
oath, ὅρκος, ό.  
obey, πείθομαι, πείσομαι, w. D.  
obolos, obol, ὀβολός, ό.  
observe, σκοπέω, σκέψομαι.  
obtain, τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, 2 aor.  
ἔτυχον, w. G.  
Odusseus, Ὀδυσσεύς, έως, ό.  
often, πολλάκις.  
old, ἀρχαῖος, ᾱ, ον.  
oligarchy, ὀλιγαρχία, ἡ.  
Olympiad, Ὀλυμπιάς, άδος, ἡ.  
omens, sacrifices, ιερά, τά.  
on, ἐν w. D.; ἐπὶ w. G. or D.;  
— account of, διά w. A.  
once, ποτέ, encl.; at —, εὐθύς or  
εὐθύ; ἤδη.  
one, εἷς, μία, ἓν; — another, ἄλ-  
λῳων.  
opinion, γνώμη, ἡ.  
opponent, ἀνταγωνιστής, ό.  
or, ἢ; either . . . —, ἢ . . . ἢ.  
orator, ῥήτωρ, ορος, ό.  
order, κελεύω, εύσω; in — that,  
ἵνα or ὅπως w. subjv. (after a  
past tense, w. subjv. or opt.).  
Orontas, Ὀρόντας, ό.  
other, ἄλλος, η, ο; — of two,  
ἕτερος, ᾱ, ον; the one . . . the  
—, ό μέν . . . ό δέ.

ought, *χρή; δεῖ*; verbal adj. in *τέος*.

our, ours, *ἡμέτερος, ᾱ, ον; gen. φῖν. of ἐγώ*.

outside, *ἔξω*.

overcome, conquer, *κρατέω, ἥσω, w. G.*

own, *the gen. of a reflex. pron. in the attrib. pos., ἐμαντοῦ, σεαυτοῦ, κ. τ. λ.*

## P

page, leaf, *φύλλον, τό*.

pain, *λυπέω, ἥσω*.

palace, *βασίλεια, τά; βασιλῆιον, τό*.

parasang, *παρασάγγης, ὁ*.

Parnasos, *Παρνηϊός, ὁ*.

part, *μέρος, εος, τό*.

Parthenon, *Παρθενών, ὦνος, ὁ*.

pass by, *παρέρχομαι, -ελεύσομαι, 2 aor. -ῆλθον*.

pause, *παύομαι, παύσομαι*.

pay, *μισθός, ὁ; ἀποδίδωμι, -δώσω*.

peace, *εἰρήνη, ἡ*.

Peisistratos, *Πεισίστρατος, ὁ*.

Peloponnēsos, *Πελοπόννησος, ἡ*.

penalty, *δίκη, ἡ*.

people, *δῆμος, ὁ*.

perceive, *αἰσθάνομαι, θήσομαι, 2 aor. ἤσθόμην*.

perhaps, *ἴσως*.

Periklēs, *Περικλῆς, έους, εἰ, εἶ, voc. Περικλεις, ὁ*.

perish, *ἀπόλλυμαι, -ολούμαι, 2 aor. -ωλόμην*.

perjure one's self, *ἐπιορκέω, ἥσω*.

permit, *εἰάω, εἰάσω*.

perplexed, *ἄπορος, ον; ἀπορέω, ἥσω*.

perplexity, *ἀπορία, ἡ*.

Persian, *Πέρσης, ὁ*.

person, *ἄνθρωπος, ὁ*.

persuade, *πείθω, πείσω*.

phalanx, *φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ*.

Pheidias, *Φειδίας, ὁ*.

Phillip, *Φίλιππος, ὁ*.

philosopher, *φιλόσοφος, ὁ*.

Phrugia, *Φρυγία, ἡ*.

physical, *φυσικός, ἡ, ὄν*.

Pindaros, *Πίνδαρος, ὁ*.

place, *χωρίον, τό; τύπος, ὁ; take*

—, *γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, 2 aor.*

*ἐγενόμην*.

plague, *λοιμός, ὁ*.

plain, *πεδῖον, τό*.

plan, *βουλή, ἡ; βουλεύω, εύσω*.

Platōn, *Πλάτων, ὠνος, ὁ*.

pleased, be, *ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι*.

pleasing, *χαρίεις, εσσα, εν*.

pledge, *δεξιά, ἡ*.

plethron, *πλήθρον, τό*.

plot against, *ἐπιβουλεύω, εύσω, w. D.*

plunder, *ἄγω καὶ φέρω*.

poem, *ποίημα, ατος, τό*.

poet, *ποιητής, ὁ*.

poetry, *ποίησις, εως, ἡ*.

point out, *ἐπιδείκνυμι, -δείξω*.

Poseidōn, *Ποσειδών, ὠνος, ὁ*.

possess, *κέκτημαι (pf. of κτάομαι, acquire)*.

possible, *δυνατός, ἡ, ὄν; is —, ἔξεστιν; as much or as soon as —, ὥς or ὅτι w. superl.*

post (station), *καθίστημι, καταστήσω*.

power, *δύναμις, εως, ἡ; (physical), κράτος, εος, τό; in the — of, ἐπί w. D.*

powerful, *δυνατός, ἡ, ὄν*.

praise, *ἐπαινέω, εώσω*.

pray, εὐχομαι, εἰδομαι.  
 prepare, παρασκευάζω, ἄσω.  
 present, be, πάρεμι, abs., w. D.;  
 (have arrived at), πάρεμι εἰς,  
 ἐπί, or πρὸς, w. A.  
 proceed, πορεύομαι, εὔσομαι; —  
 with, συμπορεύομαι.  
 promise, ὑπισχνέομαι, ὑποσχέσο-  
 μαι, 2 aor. ὑποσχόμεν.  
 proper time, καιρός, ὁ.  
 property, goods, χρήματα, τὰ.  
 propitious, ἱεως, ων  
 prosperous, εὐδαιμων, ον.  
 protection, take under one's,  
 ὑπολαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 aor.  
 ὑπέλαβον.  
 province, ἀρχή, ἡ.  
 provisions, ἐπιτήδεια, τὰ.  
 Proxenos, Πρόξενος, ὁ.  
 punish, δίκην ἐπιτίθημι, -θήσω.  
 pursue, διώκω, ὥξω.  
 put, τίθημι, θήσω; — away, ἀπο-  
 τίθημι; — around, ἀμφιτίθημι,  
 — on, ἀμφιτίθεμαι; — to  
 flight, τρέπω, τρέψω.  
 Puthagoras, Πυθαγόρας, ὁ.

## Q

question, ἐρωτάω, ἦσω; ἔρομαι,  
 ἐρήσομαι, 2 aor. ἤρόμην.

## R

race, γένος, εος, τό.  
 rank, τάξις, εως, ἡ.  
 ransom, λύομαι. λύσομαι.  
 rapidly, ταχέως.  
 rather, μᾶλλον, w. ἦ or w. G.  
 read, ἀναγιγνώσκω, ὥσομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἀνέγνων.

receive, δέχομαι, δέξομαι, — or  
 await the attack of, δέχομαι;  
 μένω, μενῶ.  
 refrain, ἀπέχομαι, -έξομαι, 2 aor.  
 -εσχόμεν, w. G.  
 refuse, οὐ φημι.  
 regard, in — to, πρὸς w. A.  
 rejoice, χαίρω, χαίρήσω.  
 remain, μένω, μενῶ.  
 remember, μέμνημαι (pf. w. pres.  
 sense), μνησθήσομαι, ἐμνήσθη,  
 w. G.  
 reply, ἀποκρίνομαι, οὔμαι, ἀπεκρί-  
 θην.  
 report, ἀπυγγέλλω, -αγγελῶ.  
 resource, without, ἄπορος, ον.  
 rest, the, λοιπός, ἡ, ὄν; ἄλλος,  
 ἡ, ο; rest, παύομαι, παύσομαι;  
 make —, check, παύω, παύσω.  
 revolt, ἀφίσταμαι, ἀποστήσομαι,  
 2 aor. act. ἀπεστην, κ. τ. λ. (in-  
 trans. parts of ἀφίστημι).  
 rhetoric, ῥητορική, ἡ.  
 rich, πλούσιος, ἄ, ον; be —, πλου-  
 τέω, ἦσω.  
 ride, ἐλαύνω, ἐλῶ; — by, παρε-  
 λαύνω.  
 right (morally), δίκαιος, ἄ, ον;  
 on the — hand, δεξιός ἄ. ὄν;  
 — hand (pledge), δεξιὰ, ἡ;  
 on the —, ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ.  
 river, ποταμός, ὁ.  
 road, ὁδός, ἡ.  
 rob, ἀφαιρέω, ἦσω, 2 aor. -εἴλον.  
 Roman, Ῥωμαϊκός, ἡ, ὄν, or Ῥω-  
 μαῖος, ἄ, ον.  
 royal, βασιλείος, ἄ, ον, or ος, ον.  
 rule, ἄρχω, ἄρξω, w. G.; ruler,  
 ἄρχων, οντος. ὁ.  
 run, τρέχω δραμοῦμαι. 2 aor.  
 ἔδραμον.  
 rush, ἵεμαι, ἥσομαι; ὀρμάω, ἦσω.

## S

sacred, ἱερός, ἅ, ὄν.  
 sacrifice, θύω, θύσω; ἱερόν, τό.  
 safe, ἀσφαλής, ἐς.  
 sail, πλέω, πλεύσομαι.  
 same, αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, in attr. pos.  
 Salamis, Σαλαμίς, ἴνος, ἡ.  
 Sapphō, Σαπφώ, οὗς, Acc. οὖν,  
 Voc. οἱ, ἡ.  
 Sardeis, Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ.  
 satrap, σατράπης, ὁ.  
 save, σώζω, σώσω.  
 say, λέγω, λέξω; φημί (encl.)  
 φήσω, w. inf.; εἶπον, *said*, w.  
 ὄτι.  
 school, — house, διδασκαλεῖον,  
 τό.  
 sea, θάλασσα, Att. θάλαττα, ἡ.  
 seat, καθίζω, καθιῶ, tr. and intr.  
 second, δεύτερος, ἁ, ον.  
 see, ὁράω, ὄψομαι, 2 aor. εἶδον.  
 seem, δοκέω, δόξω; — best, δο-  
 κεί.  
 self, αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, in pred. pos.  
 send, πέμπω, πέμψω; ἔμμι, ἦσω;  
 — for, μεταπέμπομαι; — forth,  
 ἐκπέμπω; — back, away, ἀπο-  
 πέμπω.  
 servant, οἰκέτης, ὁ.  
 set, ἵστημι, στήσω, 1 aor. ἔστησα  
 (2 aor. ἔστην intr.); (of the  
 sun), δύομαι, δύσομαι, 2 aor.  
 act. ἔδυν; — up, ἀνίστημι.  
 seven, ἑπτά, οἱ, αἱ, τά.  
 severe, χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 shield, ἀσπίς, ἴδος, ἡ.  
 ship, ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ.  
 shoot with bow, τοξεύω, εύσω.  
 shout, κραυγή, ἡ.  
 show, φαίνω, φανῶ; δείκνυμι.  
 δείξω.

silver, money, ἀργύριον, τό.  
 since, conj., ἐπεὶ; (of time), ἀφ'  
 οὗ.  
 sir, Mr., modern Greek, κύριος, ὁ.  
 sit, καθίζω, καθιῶ, tr. and intr.  
 skilful, δεινός, ἡ, ὄν.  
 skill, τέχνη, ἡ.  
 slave, δοῦλος, ὁ.  
 slay, ἀποκτείνω, -κτενῶ, 2 aor.  
 ἀπέκτανον; be slain, ἀποθνή-  
 σκω, -θανοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἀπέθανον.  
 sling, use the, σφενδονῶ, ἦσω.  
 small, μικρός, ἁ, ὄν; ὀλίγος, ἡ, ον.  
 so as to, ὥστε w. infin.; so that,  
 ὥστε w. indic. or infin.  
 so (manner), οὕτως; (inferen-  
 tial), δὴ; be —, οὕτως ἔχω.  
 Sōkratēs, Σωκράτης, οὗς, ὁ.  
 soldier, στρατιώτης, ὁ.  
 Solōn, Σόλων, ωνος, ὁ.  
 some, τινές, encl.; οἱ μὲν; — one,  
 — thing, τίς, τί, encl; —how,  
 —what, πώς, encl.  
 son, υἱός, ὁ.  
 Sophoklēs, Σοφοκλῆς, έους, ὁ.  
 soul, ψυχή, ἡ; —, will, impulse,  
 θῦμός, ὁ.  
 spare, φείδομαι, φείσομαι, w. G.  
 speak, λέγω, λέξω; εἶπον, *sproke*;  
 — Greek, Ἑλληνίζω, ἴσω.  
 spear, δόρυ, δόρατος, τό.  
 speech, λόγος, ὁ.  
 speed, at full, ἀνὰ κράτος.  
 spirit, θῦμός, ὁ.  
 square, πλαίσιον, τό.  
 stadion, στάδιον, τό.  
 stage, station, σταθμός, ὁ.  
 stand, ἵσταμαι, στήσομαι, 2 aor.  
 act. ἔστην, κ. τ. λ. (intr. parts of  
 ἵστημι).  
 state, πόλις, εως, ἡ.  
 station, σταθμός, ὁ.

steamboat, ἀτμόπλοιον, τό.  
 steward, ταμίας, ό.  
 still, yet, ἔτι.  
 stop, παύω, παύσω.  
 stranger, ξένος, ό.  
 strike, παίω, παίσω.  
 student, μαθητής, ό.  
 such, τοιοῦτος, αὐτῇ, οὗτο; — as,  
 οἷος, ᾧ, ον.  
 suffer, πάσχω, πείσομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἔπαθον.  
 sufficient, ἱκανός, ἡ, όν.  
 summon, μεταπέμπομαι, -πέμψο-  
 μαι.  
 sun, ἥλιος, ό.  
 surprised at, be, θαυμάζω, ἄσω.  
 surrender, παραδίδωμι, -δώσω.  
 suspect, ὑποπτεύω, εὔσω.  
 suspicion, ὑποψία, ἡ.  
 swear, ὀμνῦμι, ὀμοῦμαι; — false-  
 ly, ἐπιορκέω, ἡσω.  
 sweet, ἡδύς, εἷα, ὕ.  
 swift, ταχύς, εἷα, ὕ.

## T

take, λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἔλαβον; αἱρέω, ἡσω, 2 aor. εἴ-  
 λον; — away, ἀφαιρέω; —  
 down, καθαιρέω; — place,  
 γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἐγενόμην; be taken, ἀλίσκομαι,  
 ἀλώσομαι, 2 aor. ἐάλων.  
 teach, διδάσκω, διδάξω.  
 teacher, διδάσκαλος, ό.  
 telegraph, τηλέγραφος, ό.  
 temple, νεώς, ὦ, ό.  
 ten, δέκα, οἱ, αἱ, τά; — thousand,  
 μύριοι, αι, α.  
 tent, σκηνή, ἡ.  
 tenth, δέκατος, ἡ, ον.

than, ἢ, or the *G. case*.  
 that, pron., ἐκεῖνος, ἡ, ο; in indir.  
 disc., οτι; w. purpose cl., ἵνα,  
 ὅπως, ὥς; w. verbs of fearing,  
 μή; — not, μή; would —, εἴθε.  
 the, ό, ἡ, τό.  
 theatre, θέατρον, τό.  
 Thēbai, Θῆβαι, αἱ.  
 Theban, Θηβαῖος, ᾧ, ον.  
 their, the article; gen. pl. of  
 αὐτός.  
 Themistoklēs, Θεμιστοκλῆς, έους,  
 ό.  
 themselves, ἐαυτῶν; αὐτοί, αἱ, ά,  
 in pred. pos.  
 then (of time), τότε; (inferen-  
 tial), δῆ; and —, εἴτα δέ.  
 thence, ἐντεῦθεν.  
 Theokritos, Θεόκριτος, ό.  
 there, ἐνταῦθα.  
 therefore, οὖν, post-posit.; τοί-  
 νυν, post-posit.  
 thereupon, ἔπειτα; εἴτα; ἐνταῦθα;  
 ἐκ τούτου.  
 Thermopulai, Θερμοπύλαι, ὦν,  
 αἱ.  
 Thēseus, Θησεύς, έως, ό.  
 thing, πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό.  
 think, νομίζω, ἴσω; ἡγέομαι, ἡσο-  
 μαι; οἶμαι, οἰήσομαι; (use the  
 mind, be prudent, intend),  
 φρονέω, ἡσω.  
 third, τρίτος, ἡ, ον.  
 thirty, τριάκοντα, οἱ, αἱ, τά.  
 this, οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, in pred.  
 pos.; ὁδε, ἧδε, τόδε, in pred.  
 pos.  
 thousand, χίλιοι, αι, α; two —,  
 δισχίλιοι; ten —, μύριοι.  
 Thrasuboulos, Θρασύβουλος, ό.  
 three, τρεῖς, οἱ, αἱ, τρία, τα; —  
 hundred, τριακόσιοι, αι, α.



through (of time and space), *διὰ*  
w. G.; (of cause), *διὰ* w. A.  
throw, *ρίπτω*, *ρίψω*.  
thus (of what precedes or fol-  
lows), *οὕτως*; (of what fol-  
lows), *ὧδε*.  
time, *χρόνος*, *ὁ*; season, hour,  
*ώρα*, *ἡ*; proper —, *καιρός*, *ὁ*;  
at the same — with, *ἅμα* w.  
D.; in the — of, *ἐπὶ* w. G.  
Tissaphernēs, *Τισσαφέρνης*, *ὁ*.  
to, *εἰς*, *πρός*, or *ἐπὶ* w. A.; (before  
names of persons), *ὡς*, w. A.;  
up to, as far as, *μέχρι* w. G.  
to-day, *σήμερον*.  
to-morrow, *αὔριον*.  
tomb, *τάφος*, *ὁ*; *σῆμα*, *ατος*, *τό*.  
tongue, *γλῶσσα*, Att. *γλῶττα*, *ἡ*.  
towards, *ἐπὶ* w. G.  
tragedy, *τραγωδία*, *ἡ*.  
treat, *χράομαι*, *χρήσομαι*, w. D.  
treaty, a solemn, *σπονδαί*, *αἱ*  
(*σπονδή*, a libation).  
tree, *δένδρον*, *τό*.  
trench, *τάφος*, *ἡ*.  
Trojan, *Τρωϊκός*, *ἡ*, *ὄν*.  
trouble, *πράγματα*, *τά*.  
Troy, *Τροία*, *ἡ*.  
truce, a solemn, *σπονδαί*, *αἱ*  
(*σπονδή*, a libation).  
trust, *πιστεύω*, *εύσω*, w. D.  
try, *ἐπιχειρέω*, *ἦσω*; *πειράω*, *άσω*.  
Turk, *Τούρκος*, *ὁ*.  
turn (disposition), *τρόπος*, *ὁ*;  
*τρέπω*, *τρέψω*; turn one's self,  
turn, resort to, *τρέπομαι*, abs.,  
or fol. by prep. w. A.  
twenty, *εἴκοσι*, *οἱ*, *αἱ*, *τά*.  
twice, *δίς*.  
two, *δύο*; — thousand, *δισχί-*  
*λιοι*, *αι*, *α*.  
tyrant, *τύραννος*, *ὁ*.

## U

under, *ὑπό* w. G.  
understand, *ἐπίσταμαι*, *ἐπιστήσο-*  
*μαι*, *ἡπιστήθην*.  
undertaking, *πράξις*, *εως*, *ἡ*;  
*πράγμα*, *ατος*, *τό*; *ἔργον*, *τό*.  
universe, *κόσμος*, *ὁ*.  
unjust, *ἀδικος*, *η*, *ον*.  
unless, *εἰ μή*; *ἐὰν μή*.  
until, *μέχρι*; *ἕως*; *πρίν*; as far  
as, up to, *μέχρι* w. G.  
up (along), *ἀνά* w. A.  
upon, *ἐπὶ* w. G. or D.  
use, *χράομαι*, *χρήσομαι*, w. D.  
useful, *χρήσιμος*, *η*, *ον*.

## V

valor, *ἀρετή*, *ἡ*.  
very, *μάλα*; *πάνν*.  
victorious, be, *νικάω*, *ἦσω*.  
victory, *νίκη*, *ἡ*.  
village, *κώμη*, *ἡ*.  
virtue, *ἀρετή*, *ἡ*.

## W

wagon, *ἄμαξα*, *ἡ*.  
wall (for defence), *τείχος*, *εος*, *τό*.  
war, *πόλεμος*, *ὁ*; wage —, *πολε-*  
*μέω*, *ἦσω*.  
warlike, *πολεμικός*, *ἡ*, *ὄν*.  
water, *ὔδωρ*, *ὔδατος*, *τό*.  
way, *ὁδός*, *ἡ*.  
wear, *ἔχω*, *ἔξω*, 2 aor. *ἔσχον*.  
well, *εὖ*; *καλῶς*, it is —, *καλῶς*  
*ἔχει*.  
well-born, *εὐγενής*, *ἐς*.  
what? *τίς*, *τί*, interr.

**what kind ?** ποῖος, α, ον.  
**when,** ἐπεὶ; ἐπειδὴ; ὅτε; ἡνίκα;  
 ὡς; **when ?** πότε.  
**whence ?** πόθεν.  
**whenever,** ὅποτε; ἐπειδάν, w.  
 subjv.  
**where,** ἔνθα; **where ?** ποῦ;  
**wherever,** ὅπου.  
**whether,** εἰ; ἄρα; πότερον.  
**which ?** πότερος, ᾧ, ον.  
**while,** ἕως.  
**whither ?** ποῖ.  
**whithersoever,** ὅποι.  
**who,** ὅς, ἧ, ὅ; **who ? what ?** τίς,  
 τί, interr.  
**whoever,** ὅστις, ἧτις, ὅ τι.  
**whole,** ὅλος, η, ον; πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.  
**why ?** τί; διὰ τί; τί παθών;  
**width,** εὖρος, εος, τό.  
**wife,** γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ.  
**willing,** ἐκών, οὔσα, ὄν; **be —**  
 ἐθέλω, ἦσω.  
**wine,** οἶνος, ὅ.  
**wing of an army,** κέρας, ἄτος, τό.  
**wisdom,** σοφία, ἡ.  
**wise,** σοφός, ἡ, ὄν.  
**wish,** ἐθέλω, ἦσω; βούλομαι, λή-  
 σομαι, pass. dep.  
**with,** μετὰ w. G.; σὺν w. D.; ἔχω  
 τὸ ἀργύριον, *with the money*.  
**within,** εἴσω, abs., or w. G.  
**without (lacking),** ἄνευ w. G.;  
 (outside), ἔξω.  
**woman,** γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ.  
**wonder,** θαυμάζω. ἄσω.  
**word,** λόγος, ὅ.  
**work,** ἔργον, τό.  
**world, inhabited,** οἰκουμένη, ἡ,  
 (partic. of οἰκέω w. γῆ under-  
 stood).

**worse (of character),** χείρων, ον;  
 (physically), ἥσσων, ον.  
**worsted, be,** ἡττάομαι, τήσομαι,  
 ἡττήθην.  
**worthy,** ἄξιος, ᾧ, ον; **deem —**  
 ἀξιόω, ὥσω.  
**would that,** εἴθε; εἰ γάρ.  
**wound,** τιτρώσκω, τρώσω.  
**write,** γράφω, γράψω.  
**wrong, or do —**, ἀδικέω, ἦσω.

## X

Xenophōn, Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὅ.  
 Xerxēs, Ξέρξης, ὁ.

## Y

**year,** ἔτος, εος, τό.  
**yes, ναί; μάλιστα; πῶς γὰρ οὐ;**  
 (*for*) *why not? certainly.*  
**yesterday,** χθές.  
**yet, ἔτι.**  
**you, σύ, σοῦ.**  
**young, νέος, ᾧ, ον; — man, νεᾱ-**  
 νίας, ὅ.  
**your, σός, σή, σὺν; ὑμέτερος, ᾧ,**  
 ον; σοῦ, encl.; σεαυτοῦ.  
**yourself, σεαυτοῦ, reflex.; αὐτός,**  
 ἡ, ὅ, in pred. pos.

## Z

**zealous, πρόθυμος, ὅ.**  
**Zeus, Ζεύς, Διός, Διᾶ, Δία, Ζεῦ.**



## GRAMMATICAL TERMS.

The adverbs from the adjectives in this list are used freely; as,  
*ὑπερθετικῶς*, (used) *in the superlative*; *ἐντικῶς*, (used) *in the optative*.

Accent, *προσῳδία*, ἡ.  
 Acute, *ὀξεῖα* (*ὀξύς*, *sharp*).  
 Circumflex, *περισπωμένη*.  
 Grave, *βαρεῖα* (*βαρύς*, *heavy*).  
 Accentuate, *τονόω*.  
 Enclitic, *ἐγκλιτικός*, ἡ, *ὄν*.  
 Proclitic, *προεπιτικός*, ἡ, *ὄν*.  
 Adjective, *ἐπιθετικόν*, τό.  
 Degree, *βαθμός*, ὁ.  
 Pos. deg., *θετικός*.  
 Comp. deg., *συγκριτικός*.  
 Sup. deg., *ὑπερθετικός*.  
 Adverb, *ἐπίρρημα*, ατος, τό.  
 Affix, *μόριον*, τό.  
 Agree, *συμφωνέω*.  
 Article, *ἄρθρον*, τό.  
 Case, *πτώσις*, εως, ἡ.  
     Nominative, *ὀρθή*.  
     Genitive, *γενική*.  
     Dative, *δοτική*.  
     Accusative, *αἰτιατική*.  
     Vocative, *κλητική*.  
 Class, *εἶδος*, εος, τό.  
 Classification, *διαίρεσις*, εως, ἡ.  
 Conjunction, *σύνδεσμος*, ὁ; pl.,  
     *σύνδεσμα*, τά.  
 Conjugate, *συζεύγνυμι*.  
 Conjugation, *συζυγία*, ἡ.  
 Course, of, *παντάπασί μὲν οὖν*.  
 Declension, *κλίσις*, εως, ἡ.  
 Decline, *συγκλίνω*.

Elements, *στοιχεῖα*. τά.  
 Consonant, *σύ*; *φωνον*, τό.  
 Diphthong, *δίφθογγος*, ἡ.  
 Vowel, *φωνήεν*, εντος, τό.  
 English, ἡ *Ἀγγλικὴ διάλεκτος*.  
 In English, *Ἀγγλιστί*.  
 Speak English, *Ἀγγλίζω*.  
 Every day, *ἡμέραι*.  
 Examination, *ἐξέτασις*, εως, ἡ.  
 Generally, *ὅλως*.  
 Gender, *γένος*, εος, τό.  
     Masculine, *ἀρσενικόν*.  
     Feminine, *θηλυκόν*.  
     Neuter, *οὐδέτερον*.  
 Greek, in, *Ἑλληνιστί*.  
 Interjection, *ἐπιφώνημα*, ατος, τό.  
 Mistake, *σφάλμα*, ατος, τό.  
 Mode, *ἔγκλισις*, εως, ἡ.  
     Indicative, *ἀριστική*.  
     Subjunctive, *ὑποτακτική*.  
     Optative, *εὐτική*.  
     Imperative, *προστακτική*.  
     Infinitive, *ἀπαρέμφατος*.  
 Noun, *ὄνομα*, ατος, τό.  
 Number, *ἀριθμός*, ὁ.  
     Singular, *ἐνικός*.  
     Dual, *δυϊκός*.  
     Plural, *πληθυντικός*.

Participial, μετοχικός, ἡ, όν.

Participle, μετοχή, ἡ.

Parts of speech, τὰ στοιχεῖα τῆς  
λέξεως.

Practice, ἀσκησις, εως, ἡ.

Predicate, κατηγορούμενον, τό.

Preposition, πρόθεσις, εως, ἡ.

Pronominal, ἀντωνυμικός, ἡ, ον.

Pronoun, ἀντωνυμία, ἡ.

Pronounce, ἐκφωνέω.

Question, ἐρώτημα, ατος, τό.

Sentence, λόγος, ό.

Sign, σημείον, τό.

So, it is, οὕτως ἔχει.

Subject, ὑποκείμενον, τό.

Syllable, συλλαβή, ἡ.

Oxytone, ὀξύτονος.

Penult, παραλήγουσα.

Antepenult, προπαραλήγουσα.

Ultima, ἐσχάτη.

Syntax, σύνταξις, εως, ἡ.

Tense, χρόνος, ό.

Present, ἐνεστώς, ώτος.

Imperfect, παρτατικός.

Future, μέλλων, οντος.

Aorist, ἀόριστος.

Perfect, συντελικός.

Pluperfect, ὑπερσυντελικός.

Translation, μετάφρασις, εως, ἡ.

Understand, μανθάνω; oft. in  
dialog, μανθάνεις; *Do you un-  
derstand?* πάνν μανθάνω, *per-  
fectly!*

Verb, ῥήμα, ατος, τό.

Active, ἐνεργητικόν.

Middle, μέσον.

Passive, παθητικόν.

Transitive, μεταβατικόν.

Intrans., ἀμετάβατον.

Voice, διάθεσις, εως, ἡ.

Why? τί παθών;

# INDEX.

	PAGE		PAGE
Accent: Enclitics . . . . .	26	Comparison of Adjectives . . . . .	64
General Laws . . . . .	5	Conditional Sentences 88, 99, 114	
Genitive Plural . . . . .	20	Consonant Decl., 40, 42, 48, 56	
Grave Accent . . . . .	7	Conversation, Hints on . . . . .	147
Infin. and Partic. 36, 39, 52			
Long Ultima in Gen., . . . . .	13	Δημοσθένης . . . . .	148
Monosyllables of Con. Dec. 48		δίδωμι . . . . .	78
Oxytone, Paroxytone, etc. 26		Diphthongs . . . . .	4
Proclitics . . . . .	5	Dual and Plural . . . . .	20
Recessive, — in verbs . . . . .	10	δύναμαι . . . . .	116
Retentive, — in nouns . . . . .	12		
Second Aor. Imperative . . . . .	111	εἰμί . . . . .	26, 104, 110
Adjectives . . . . .	58, 62	εἶμι . . . . .	110
Alexander the Great . . . . .	150	Ἐπαμεινώνδας . . . . .	146
ἄν . . . . .	98, 99, 101	ἐπίσταμαι . . . . .	116
Ἀνάβυστος, ἡ . . . . .	56	ἐστίν . . . . .	27, 59
Article . . . . .	6	Enclitics . . . . .	26
As poss. pron. . . . .	18	Euphony of Consonants . . . . .	16
Demon. pron . . . . .	189	Euphony of Vowels . . . . .	24, 165
Ἀθῆναι . . . . .	70		
Patriotic song of Athens 160		Formulas . . . . .	50, 87, 142
Athenian Empire . . . . .	140		
Attributive Position . . . . .	14	Greek Mythology . . . . .	134
		Grimm's Law . . . . .	130
Breathings . . . . .	4	Hellas under the Romans . . . . .	154
Case Absolute (Gen.) . . . . .	90		
Classes of Verbs . . . . .	84	Imperative Mode . . . . .	106
		Indirect Discourse . . . . .	27, 102

	PAGE		PAGE
Infinitive, Sub. omitted . . .	82	Proclitics . . . . .	5
ἴστημι . . . . .	72	Pronouns, Declension, Po-	
		sition . . . . .	74, 80
Kṓpos . . . . .	56	Pronunciation . . . . .	5
Lord's Prayer, The . . .	162	Punctuation . . . . .	7
Lyric Age . . . . .	136	Purpose . . . . .	102, 103
Map of Hellas . . . . .	9	Quantity . . . . .	4
Median (Persian) Wars .	138	Final αι and οι, foot-note 20,	98
μεῖζων . . . . .	60	Reading at Sight, Directions	7
μή . . . . .	99	Revival of Learning . . .	156
-μι Verbs . . . . .	72, 78	Second Aorists, etc. . .	52, 164
Middle Voice . . . . .	46, 168	Σωκράτης . . . . .	171
Modern Greece . . . . .	158	Subjunctive, Conjugation	
Negatives: double; οὐ or μή	90, 99	and Uses . . . . .	98-104
Neuter Plural Subject . .	21	Syncopated Nouns . . .	48
ν Movable . . . . .	22	Synopsis of Verbs . . .	108
Optative, Conjugation and		Syntax, Résumé . . . .	128
Uses . . . . .	98-104	Tenses . . . . .	39, 100
παῖς . . . . .	58	τίθημι . . . . .	78
Participles, Declensions and		Translating, Directions .	7, 134
Uses . . . . .	44, 82, 118	Typical Greek Words . .	66
Peloponnesian War . . .	142	Use of the Grammar . . .	132
Περικλῆς, Policy and Death		Variations from λύω . . .	52
	140, 143	Verbal Adjectives . . .	90
Philip . . . . .	148	Verbs:	
Poetry, Read Metrically	62, 76	Attic Reduplication: ἀκούω	173
Possession, How denoted	18, 74	Augment and Reduplica-	
Practice necessary . . .	xii, 60	tion . . . . .	11, 18
Predicate Position . . .	14	Classes and Kinds . . .	84
Prepositions . . . . .	120	Deponent . . . . .	52
In composition . . . . .	121	Elements . . . . .	142
Principal and Historical		Imperative . . . . .	106
Tenses . . . . .	38	Indic. Act. of λύω . . .	38

	PAGE		PAGE
Verbs — ( <i>continued</i> ).		Verbs — ( <i>continued</i> ).	
Lengthened Present Stems	54	Variations from λύω . . .	52
Liquid . . . . .	52	Voice Signs . . . . .	11, 46
-μ Forms . . . . .	72, 78, 116	Vocative . . . . .	12
Mode Signs . . . . .	98	Vowel Declensions . . . . .	12, 20, 34
Optative . . . . .	98-104	Wishes . . . . .	102
Personal Endings . . . . .	22	Word Studies, Directions . . . . .	102
Principal Parts . . . . .	10	Writing Greek . . . . .	132
Second Aorists, etc., . . . . .	52, 164	Ξενοφών . . . . .	82
Stem Changes, Irregular . . . . .	86		
Subjunctive . . . . .	98-104		
Tense Stems . . . . .	11		





